## Unit-1

**Opening Excel** 

## **Using Windows 7**

Click on the Start Button. In the Search Program and Files box type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 from the Program results. The Microsoft Excel 2013 program will open.

## **Using Windows 8**

Press the Windows key on the keyboard. Type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 under the Apps results.

## Using iOS 7

Click on Launchpad. Select Microsoft Excel.

## **Getting Started**

When you open Excel 2013 for the first time, the Excel Start Screen will appear. From here, you'll be able to create a new workbook, choose a template, and access your recently edited workbooks.

From the Excel Start Screen, locate and select Blank workbook to access the Excel interface. Click Open Other Workbooks to work on an existing workbook.

Excel			? – D × Anna C Neagu aneagu@AD.MTA.CA Switch account
Recent	Search for online ter	nplates 🔎	
Steps M: » Town » Council Package Project	Suggested searches: Small Business Calcu	Business Perso lator Finance -	nal Industry Accounting Lists
Plus Time M: » Mine			
User Services Content Type \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint			Create a new workbook
Record Category \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	A 1	B C	
SP Dashboard \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	2 3		
2015 Project List M: » Town » 2015 Town Open an existing workbook	4 5 6		
Copen Other Workbooks	7 Blank workbook		
			v

## To set up Excel so it automatically opens a new workbook

#### Click File then Options.

On the General tab, under Start up options, uncheck the Show the Start screen when this application starts box. The next time you start Excel, it opens a blank workbook automatically similar to older versions of Excel.

#### **The Excel Interface**

After starting Excel, you will see two windows - one within the other. The outer window is the Application Window and the inner window is the Workbook Window. When maximized, the Excel Workbook Window blends in with the Application Window.

After completing this module, you should be able to:

Identify the components of the Application Window. Identify the components of the Workbook Window.

🕅 🔒 5 · c · + 🖌	Quick Access Too	lbar Book1 -	Excel	- The Ribbo	on 占	?	<b>a</b> -	ı x
FILE HOME INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FORMULAS	DATA R	EVIEW VIE	W	An	na C Neagu	
$\begin{array}{c c} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Paste \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ \hline \\ Clipboard \\ \hline \\ & \\ \hline \\ \\ & \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\$	Command Command E = = = E C fill A A Command A A E = = E A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	Group eral	<ul> <li>▼ Ear Cor</li> <li>&gt; For</li> <li>↓ Cel</li> </ul>	nditional Forma mat as Table * I Styles * Styles	atting •	E Insert → Delete → Format → Cells	$\sum_{x} - \sum_{z} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}$	
A1 🔶 Name Box	f <sub>x</sub>	Formula	Bar			Colum		~
A Cell	D         E           I         I	E F	G	H	I		K	
12				Vertical an	d Horizo	ntal Scroll B	ars	
13 14 15 Sheet1	Vorksheets			: •				•
READY 🔠		Wc	orksheet Vi	ew Option		Zoom Co	ontrol	.00%

## The Application Window

The Application Window provides the space for your worksheets and workbook elements such as charts. The components of the Application Window are described below.

The Quick Access Toolbar

The Quick Access Toolbar lets you access common commands no matter which tab is selected.

By default, it includes the Save, Undo, and Repeat commands. You can add other commands depending on your preference.

To add commands to the Quick Access toolbar

Click the drop-down arrow to the right of the Quick Access toolbar.

Select the command you wish to add from the drop-down menu. To choose from more commands, select More Commands.



The command will be added to the Quick Access toolbar.



#### The Ribbon

Excel 2013 uses a tabbed Ribbon system instead of traditional menus. The Ribbon contains multiple tabs, each with several groups of commands. You will use these tabs to perform the most common tasks in Excel.

🚺 🔒 🐬 👌 ÷ 🗋 ÷	Booki	1 - Excel	?	困 - □ ×
FILE HOME INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT FORMULAS	DATA REVIEW	VIEW	nna C Neagu 👻 🔍
Themes	ation * H Treaks * Background 1 Heigh Area * B Print Titles Scale e Setup 5 Ca	h: Automatic → Automatic → 100% ↓ Ile to Fit 15 Sheet	Headings V View t Print Options	~
H4 🔻 : 🗙 🗸	fx Click a tab to see			~
A B	C D E D E	F G	H I	J
1   Each tab is divide into groups     3   1     4   5     6   7     8   8	ed			
9 10 11 12				
13				<b></b>
	( <del>+</del> )	: •	■ ■	► 11.7%

# To minimize and maximize the Ribbon

The Ribbon is designed to respond to your current task, but you can choose to minimize it if you find that it takes up too much screen space.

Click the Ribbon Display Options arrow in the upper-right corner of the Ribbon.

		? 🗹 – 🗗 🗙
Insert Delete Format	∑ Autc ↓ Fill ↓ ◆ Clea	Auto-hide Ribbon Hide the Ribbon. Click at the top of the application to show it. Show Tabs Show Ribbon tabs only. Click a tab to show the commands.
ТЦ	V	Show Tabs and Commands Show Ribbon tabs and commands all the time.

### Select the desired minimizing option from the drop-down menu:

Auto-hide Ribbon: Auto-hide displays your workbook in full-screen mode and completely hides the Ribbon. To show the Ribbon, click the Expand Ribbon command at the top of screen.



Show Tabs: This option hides all command groups when not in use, but tabs will remain visible. To show the Ribbon, simply click a tab.

 $\Box$  Show Tabs and Commands: This option maximizes the Ribbon. All of the tabs and commands will be visible. This option is selected by default when you open Excel for the first time.

## To Customize the Ribbon in Excel 2013

You can customize the Ribbon by creating your own tabs with whichever commands you want. Commands are always housed within a group, and you can create as many groups as you want in order to keep your tab organized. If you want, you can even add commands to any of the default tabs, as long as you create a custom group in the tab.

Right-click the Ribbon and then select Customize the Ribbon... from the drop-down menu.



The Excel Options dialog box will appear. Locate and select New Tab.



Make sure the New Group is selected, select a command, and then click Add. You can also drag commands directly into a group.

When you are done adding commands, click OK. The commands will be added to the Ribbon.

Select commands and

click Add

#### Unit-II

#### The Formula Bar

In the formula bar, you can enter or edit data, a formula, or a function that will appear in a specific cell.

In the image below, cell C1 is selected and 1984 is entered into the formula bar. Note how the data appears in both the formula bar and in cell C1.

The Name Box

The Name box displays the location, or "name" of a selected cell.

In the image below, cell B4 is selected. Note that cell B4 is where column B and row 4 intersect.



The Backstage View (The File Menu)

Click the File tab on the Ribbon. Backstage view will appear.





#### The Worksheet Views

Excel 2013 has a variety of viewing options that change how your workbook is displayed. You can choose to view any workbook in Normal view, Page Layout view, or Page Break view. These views can be useful for various tasks, especially if you're planning to print the spreadsheet.

To change worksheet views, locate and select the desired worksheet view command in the bottom-right corner of the Excel window.



# Zoom Control

To use the Zoom control, click and drag the slider. The number to the right of the slider reflects the zoom percentage.



#### The Workbook Window

In Excel 2013, when you open up a new workbook it now contains only 1 worksheet There can be a max of 1,048,576 rows and 16,384 columns in an excel work sheet.

#### The Worksheet

Excel files are called workbooks. Each workbook holds one or more worksheets (also known as "spreadsheets").

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. A worksheet is a grid of columns and rows where columns are designated by letters running across the top of the worksheet and rows are designated by numbers running down the left side of the worksheet.



When working with a large amount of data, you can create multiple worksheets to help organize your workbook and make it easier to find content. You can also group worksheets to quickly add information to multiple worksheets at the same time.

#### To rename a worksheet

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. You can rename a worksheet to better reflect its content. In our example, we will create a training log organized by month.

Right-click the worksheet you wish to rename, then select Rename from the worksheet menu.



Type the desired name for the worksheet.

34							
35							
36							
37							
00			_				
	•	×.	Janu	lar	2	$\oplus$	

Click anywhere outside of the worksheet, or press Enter on your keyboard. The worksheet will be renamed.

34					
35					
36					
37					
20					
	4	F.	Januar	у	$\oplus$

To insert a new worksheet

Locate and select the New sheet button.

Click to add a new worksheet

### A new, blank worksheet will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: To change the default number of worksheets, navigate to Backstage view, click Options, and then choose the desired number of worksheets to include in each new workbook.



#### To delete a worksheet

Right-click the worksheet you wish to delete, then select Delete from the worksheet menu.



The worksheet will be deleted from your workbook.

34				
35				
36				
37				
20				
	$\vdash$	Januar	у (+	)

Alternatively, from the Home Tab in the Cells Group click on Delete and select Delete Sheet. Warning: The Undo button will not undo the deletion of a worksheet. To copy a worksheet

If you need to duplicate the content of one worksheet to another, Excel allows you to copy an existing worksheet.

Right-click the worksheet you want to copy, then select Move or Copy from the worksheet menu.



The Move or Copy dialog box will appear. Choose where the sheet will appear in the Before sheet: field. In our example, we'll choose (move to end) to place the worksheet to the right of the existing worksheet. Check the box next to Create a copy, then click OK.



The worksheet will be copied. It will have the same title as the original worksheet, as well as a version number.

TIP: You can also copy a worksheet to an entirely different workbook. You can select any workbook that is currently open from the To book: drop-down menu.

Move or Copy		? 🗙
Move selected sheets To book:	5	
Book1		-
(new book) Book1 Plus Time.xlsx		^
		~
		~
Create a copy		
	ОК	Cancel

Ŧ

#### To move a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to move a worksheet to rearrange your workbook.

Select the worksheet you wish to move. The cursor will become a small worksheet icon  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Hold and drag the mouse until a small black arrow appears above the desired location.

<b>(</b>	

Release the mouse. The worksheet will be moved.

To change the worksheet color

You can change a worksheet's color to help organize your worksheets and make your workbook easier to navigate.

Right-click the desired worksheet, and hover the mouse over Tab Color. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired color. A live preview of the new worksheet color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Red.

The worksheet color will be changed.



The worksheet color is considerably less noticeable when the worksheet is selected. Select another worksheet to see how the color will appear when the worksheet is not selected.

34							
35							
36							
37							
20							
	•	•	January	/ Febru	ary Ma	arch Ap	ril 🕂

•

#### **The Scroll Bars**

Your spreadsheet may frequently have more data than you can see on the screen at once. Click, hold and drag the vertical or horizontal scroll bar depending on what part of the page you want to see.



Horizontal scroll bar

## **Creating and Opening Workbooks**

Excel files are called workbooks. Whenever you start a new project in Excel, you'll need to create a new workbook. There are several ways to start working with a workbook in Excel 2013. You can choose to create a new workbook—either with a blank workbook or a predesigned template—or open an existing workbook.

Create a new blank workbook

Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select New, then click Blank workbook. A new blank workbook will appear.

## **Open an existing workbook**

In addition to creating new workbooks, you'll often need to open a workbook that was previously saved. Navigate to Backstage view, then click Open.



Select Computer, and then click Browse.



The Open dialog box will appear. Locate and select your workbook, then click Open.

<ul> <li>Desktop</li> <li>Downloads</li> <li>Recent Places</li> <li>Ibiraries</li> <li>Documents</li> <li>Music</li> <li>Pictures</li> <li>Videos</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Corporate Share (\sackville.st</li> </ul>	Organize 🔻 New folder	III 👻 🗍	0
Image: state of the state	<ul> <li>Desktop</li> <li>Downloads</li> <li>Recent Places</li> <li>Libraries</li> <li>Documents</li> <li>Music</li> <li>Pictures</li> <li>Videos</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Local Disk (C:)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Name</li> <li>Forms</li> <li>SPW Screen Shots</li> <li>~SAccess and Authentication</li> <li>Access and Authentication</li> <li>AcctProvSpreadsheet</li> <li>BR-6 New Students</li> <li>Email Accounts</li> <li>New Applicants - Script</li> </ul>	Date 1 10/23 11/25 4/10/ 10/27 4/2/2 12/17 7/30/ 12/2/
Sackville (V:)	aneagu\$ (\\HOME) (M:)         nert (\\home) (N:)         Corporate Share (\\sackville.sh         Sackville (V:)	<b>★</b> ( III	

 $\Box$  TIP: If you've opened the desired workbook recently, you can browse your Recent Workbooks rather than searching for the file.

#### To pin a workbook

If you frequently work with the same workbook, you can pin it to Backstage view for quick access. Navigate to Backstage view and then click Open. Your recently edited workbooks will appear. Hover the mouse over the workbook you wish to pin. A pushpin icon will appear next to the workbook. Click the pushpin icon.

The workbook will stay in Recent Workbooks. To unpin a workbook, simply click the pushpin icon again.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also pin folders to Backstage view for quick access. From Backstage view, click Open, then locate the folder you wish to pin and click the pushpin icon.

Compatibility mode

Sometimes you may need to work with workbooks that were created in earlier versions of Microsoft Excel, such as Excel 2003 or Excel 2000. When you open these kinds of workbooks, they will appear in Compatibility mode.

Compatibility mode disables certain features, so you'll only be able to access commands found in the program that was used to create the workbook. For example, if you open a workbook created in Excel 2003, you can only use tabs and commands found in Excel 2003.

In order to exit Compatibility mode, you'll need to convert the workbook to the current version type. However, if you're collaborating with others who only have access to an earlier version of Excel, it's best to leave the workbook in Compatibility mode so the format will not change.

To convert a workbook

If you want access to all of the Excel 2013 features, you can convert the workbook to the 2013 file format. Note that converting a file may cause some changes to the original layout of the workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Locate and select Convert command.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook, enter a file name for the presentation, and click Save.

The workbook will be converted to the newest file type.

#### Saving and Sharing Workbooks

Whenever you create a new workbook in Excel, you'll need to know how to save it in order to access and edit it later. As with previous versions of Excel, you can save files locally to your computer. But unlike older versions, Excel 2013 also lets you save a workbook to the cloud using OneDrive. You can also export and share workbooks with others directly from Excel.

Save and Save As

Excel offers two ways to save a file: Save and Save As. These options work in similar ways, with a few important differences:

Save: When you create or edit a workbook, you'll use the Save command to save your changes. You'll use this command most of the time. When you save a file, you'll only need to choose a file name and location the first time. After that, you can just click the Save command to save it with the same name and location.

Save As: You'll use this command to create a copy of a workbook while keeping the original. When you use Save As, you'll need to choose a different name and/or location for the copied version.

To save a workbook

It's important to save your workbook whenever you start a new project or make changes to an existing one. Saving early and often can prevent your work from being lost. You'll also need to pay close attention to where you save the workbook so it will be easy to find later.

Locate and select the Save command on the Quick Access Toolbar.



If you're saving the file for the first time, the Save As pane will appear in Backstage view.

You'll then need to choose where to save the file and give it a file name. To save the workbook to your computer, select Computer, then click Browse. Alternatively, you can click OneDrive to save the file to your OneDrive.

The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook.

Enter a file name for the workbook, then click Save.



The workbook will be saved. You can click the Save command again to save your changes as you modify the workbook.

#### Using Save As to make a copy

If you want to save a different version of a workbook while keeping the original, you can create a copy. For example, if you have a file named "Sales Data" you could save it as "Sales Data 2" so you'll be able to edit the new file and still refer back to the original version.

To do this, you'll click the Save As command in Backstage view. Just like when saving a file for the first time, you'll need to choose where to save the file and give it a new file name.

#### AutoRecover

Excel automatically saves your workbooks to a temporary folder while you are working on them. If you forget to save your changes, or if Excel crashes, you can restore the file using AutoRecover.

#### To use Auto Recover

Open Excel 2013. If auto-saved versions of a file are found, the Document Recovery pane will appear.

Click to open an available file. The workbook will be recovered.

X∎	H	5	-	2	Ĉ,	Ŧ	
F	ILE	но	DME		INSE	RT	PAGE
Pas	▶		Eup B	hen I	nia <u>U</u> -	<b>•</b>	10 - - <u></u>
Clip	board	Fail				Font	
A1			Ŧ	:	$\times$	~	$f_{x}$
D Exc Sat	OCU cel has ve the <b>vailable</b>	recov ones y	nt erec /ou	Re I the wish	CO\ follow to kee	/ery ring file p.	25.
	X	family Versic 2/11/2	013	iget eate 3:27	.xlsx [C ed last f 7 PM	Drigin time t	r

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel autosaves every 10 minutes. If you are editing a workbook for less than 10 minutes, Excel may not create an autosaved version.

If you don't see the file you need, you can browse all autosaved files from Backstage view. Just select the File tab, click Manage Versions, and then choose Recover Unsaved Workbooks.

## **Exporting workbooks**

By default, Excel workbooks are saved in the .xlsx file type. However, there may be times when you need to use another file type, such as a PDF or Excel 97-2003 workbook. It's easy to export your workbook from Excel in a variety of file types.

To export a workbook as a PDF file

Exporting your workbook as an Adobe Acrobat document, commonly known as a PDF file, can be especially useful if sharing a workbook with someone who does not have Excel. A PDF will make it possible for recipients to view, but not edit, the content of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Click Export, then select Create PDF/XPS.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Publish.

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel will only export the active worksheet. If you have multiple worksheets and want to save all of them in the same PDF file, click Options in the Save as dialog box. The Options dialog box will appear. Select Entire workbook, then click OK.



#### To export a workbook in other file types

You may also find it helpful to export your workbook in other file types, such as an Excel 97-2003 Workbook if you need to share with people using an older version of Excel, or a .CSV file if you need a plain-text version of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view. Click Export, then select Change File Type. Select a common file type, then click Save As. The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Save.

Challenge! Create a new blank workbook. Use the Save command to save the workbook to your desktop. Save the workbook to OneDrive and invite someone else to view it. Export the workbook as a PDF file.

## **Cell Basics**

Whenever you work with Excel, you'll enter information, or content, into cells. Cells are the basic building blocks of a worksheet. You'll need to learn the basics of cells and cell content to calculate, analyze, and organize data in Excel.

#### **Understanding Cells**

Every worksheet is made up of thousands of rectangles, which are called cells. A cell is the intersection of a row and a column. Columns are identified by letters (A, B, C), while rows are identified by numbers (1, 2, 3).

Colum

Row

Cell

Each cell has its own name, or cell address, based on its column and row. In this example, the selected cell intersects column C and row 5, so the cell address is C5. The cell address will also appear in the Name box. Note that a cell's column and row headings are highlighted when the cell is selected.

Cell Address	
	1
	 ļ

You can also select multiple cells at the same time. A group of cells is known as a cell range. Rather than a single cell address, you will refer to a cell range using the cell addresses of the first and last cells in the cell range, separated by a colon. For example, a cell range that included cells A1, A2, A3, A4, and A5 would be written as A1:A5.

In the images below, two different cell ranges are selected:

Cell range A1:A8



Cell range A1:B8



To select a cell range

Sometimes you may want to select a larger group of cells, or a cell range.

Click, hold, and drag the mouse until all of the adjoining cells you wish to select are highlighted. Release the mouse to select the desired cell range. The cells will remain selected until you click another cell in the worksheet.

Cell Content

Any information you enter into a spreadsheet will be stored in a cell. Each cell can contain several different kinds of content, including text, formatting, formulas, and functions.

## Text

Cells can contain text, such as letters, numbers, and dates.

	А	В	С
1	Date	Sales	Percentage of Total
2	5/6/2012	65	0.71
4	5/0/2013	05	0.71
3	5/7/2013	78	0.78
4	5/8/2013	112	0.86
5	5/9/2013	54	0.28
6	5/10/2013	99	0.49
7	5/11/2013	189	0.65
8	5/12/2013	120	0.57
9			

#### **Unit-III**

Formatting Attributes

Cells can contain formatting attributes that change the way letters, numbers, and dates are displayed. For example, percentages can appear as 0.15 or 15%. You can even change a cell's background color.

## Formulas and Functions

Cells can contain formulas and functions that calculate cell values. In our example, SUM(B4:B7) adds the value of each cell in cell range B4:B7 and displays the total in cell B8.

B	3	• : )	× 🗸 f:	x =SUN	1(B4:B7)
	А	В	С	D	E
З	Date	Students	Percentage		
4	1/2/2015	36	36%		100
5	1/3/2015	50	50%		
6	1/4/2015	14	14%		
7	1/5/2015	55	55%		
8		155			

To insert content Click a cell to select it.



Type content into the selected cell, then press Enter on your keyboard. The content will appear in the cell and the formula bar. You can also input and edit cell content in the formula bar.

Content appears in cell and formula bar

To delete cell content

Select the cell with content you wish to delete.

Press the Delete or Backspace key on your keyboard. The cell's contents will be deleted.

To delete cells

There is an important difference between deleting the content of a cell and deleting the cell itself. If you delete the entire cell, the cells below it will shift up and replace the deleted cells.

Select the cell(s) you wish to delete.

Select the Delete command from the Home tab on the Ribbon.

The cells below will shift up.



To copy and paste cell content

Excel allows you to copy content that is already entered into your spreadsheet and paste that content to other cells, which can save you time and effort.

Select the cell(s) you wish to copy.

Click the Copy command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+C on your keyboard.



Select the cell(s) where you wish to paste the content. The copied cells will now have a dashed box around them.

Click the Paste command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+V on your keyboard.

The content will be pasted into the selected cells.

To access more paste options

You can also access additional paste options, which are especially convenient when working with cells that contain formulas or formatting.

 $\Box$  To access more paste options, click the drop-down arrow on the Paste command.



 $\Box$  TIP: Rather than choosing commands from the Ribbon, you can access commands quickly by right- clicking. Simply select the cell(s) you wish to format, then right-click the mouse. A drop-down menu will appear, where you'll find several commands that are also located on the Ribbon.



## To drag and drop cells

Rather than cutting, copying, and pasting, you can drag and drop cells to move their contents.

Select the cell(s) you wish to move.

Hover the mouse over the border of the selected cell(s) until the cursor changes from a white cross to a black cross with four arrows.

Click, hold, and drag the cells to the desired location.

Release the mouse, and the cells will be dropped in the selected location.

## To use the fill handle

There may be times when you need to copy the content of one cell to several other cells in your worksheet. You could copy and paste the content into each cell, but this method would be very time consuming. Instead, you can use the fill handle to quickly copy and paste content to adjacent cells in the same row or column.

Select the cell(s) containing the content you wish to use. The fill handle will appear as a small square in the bottom-right corner of the selected cell(s).



Click, hold, and drag the fill handle until all of the cells you wish to fill are selected.



#### Release the mouse to fill the selected cells.

To continue a series with the fill handle

The fill handle can also be used to continue a series. Whenever the content of a row or column follows a sequential order, like numbers (1, 2, 3) or days (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday), the fill handle can guess what should come next in the series. In many cases, you may need to select multiple cells before using the fill handle to help Excel determine the series order. In our example below, the fill handle is used to extend a series of dates in a column.

	Α	В	С	
1	Monday			
2	Tuesday			
3		⁄车		
4				
5				
6				
7		Sunday		
8				

## Find and Replace

When working with a lot of data in Excel, it can be difficult and time consuming to locate specific information. You can easily search your workbook using the Find feature, which also allows you to modify content using the Replace feature.

To find content

From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Find... from the drop-down menu.



The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Enter the content you wish to find. Click Find Next. If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	Ι
1	Monday								
2	Tuesday								
3	Wednesday								
4	Thursday	Find and	Replace					? <b>X</b>	
5	Friday			-					
6	Saturday	Fin <u>d</u>	Re <u>p</u> lace						
7	Sunday	Find w	hat: Fri	dav				•	
8				,					
9									
10							Op	tions >>	
11									
12					Find All	<u>F</u> ind	Next	Close	
13									
14									

Click Find Next to find further instances or Find All to see every instance of the search term. When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

- □ TIP: You can also access the Find command by pressing Ctrl+F on your keyboard.
- □ TIP: Click Options to see advanced search criteria in the Find and Replace dialog box.

Find and R	eplace	? 🔀
Find	Re <u>p</u> lace	
Fi <u>n</u> d wha	at: Friday	▼ No Format Set For <u>m</u> at ▼
Wit <u>h</u> in: <u>S</u> earch: Look in:	Sheet By Rows Formulas	<ul> <li>Match <u>c</u>ase</li> <li>Match entire cell c<u>o</u>ntents</li> <li>Options &lt;</li> </ul>
		Find All Eind Next Close

To replace cell content

At times, you may discover that you've repeatedly made a mistake throughout your workbook (such as misspelling someone's name), or that you need to exchange a particular word or phrase for another. You can use Excel's Find and Replace feature to make quick revisions.
From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Replace... from the drop- down menu. The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Type the text you wish to find in the Find what: field.

Type the text you wish to replace it with in the Replace with: field, then click Find Next.

If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

Review the text to make sure you want to replace it.

If you wish to replace it, select one of the replace options:

Replace will replace individual instances.

Replace All will replace every instance of the text throughout the workbook. In our example, we'll choose this option to save time.

A dialog box will appear, confirming the number of replacements made. Click OK to continue.

When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

## **Formatting Cells**

All cell content uses the same formatting by default, which can make it difficult to read a workbook with a lot of information. Basic formatting can customize the look and feel of your workbook, allowing you to draw attention to specific sections and making your content easier to view and understand. You can also apply number formatting to tell Excel exactly what type of data you're using in the workbook, such as percentages (%), currency (\$), and so on.

# **Font Formatting**

To change the font

By default, the font of each new workbook is set to Calibri. However, Excel provides a variety of other fonts you can use to customize your cell text. In the example below, we'll format our title cell to help distinguish it from the rest of the worksheet.

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font command on the Home tab. The Font drop-down menu will appear. Select the desired font. A live preview of the new font will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font.

 $\Box$  TIP: When creating a workbook in the workplace, you'll want to select a font that is easy to read.

Along with Calibri, standard reading fonts include Cambria, Times New Roman, and Arial.

To change the font size

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Size command on the Home tab. The Font Size drop- down menu will appear.

Select the desired font size. A live preview of the new font size will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.

The text will change to the selected font size.

□ TIP: You can also use the Increase Font Size and Decrease Font Size commands or enter a custom font size using your keyboard.



To change the font color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Color command on the Home tab. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired font color. A live preview of the new font color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font color.

To use the Bold, Italic, and Underline commands

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Bold (B), Italic (I), or Underline (U) command on the Home tab. In our example, we'll make the selected cells bold.



The selected style will be applied to the text.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also press Ctrl+B on your keyboard to make selected text bold, Ctrl+I to apply italics, and Ctrl+U to apply an underline.

# **Text Alignment**

By default, any text entered into your worksheet will be aligned to the bottom-left of a cell. Any numbers will be aligned to the bottom-right of a cell. Changing the alignment of your cell content allows you to choose how the content is displayed in any cell, which can make your cell content easier to read.

To change horizontal text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three horizontal alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Center Align.



The text will realign.

To change vertical text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three vertical alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Middle Align.



The text will realign.

## Cell borders and fill colors

Cell borders and fill colors allow you to create clear and defined boundaries for different sections of your worksheet.

To add a border

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Borders command on the Home tab. The Borders drop- down menu will appear.



Select the border style you want to use.

The selected border style will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can draw borders and change the line style and color of borders with the Draw Borders tools at the bottom of the Borders drop-down menu.

Dra	Draw Borders						
Z	Dra <u>w</u> Border						
Ð	Draw Border 🖄 rid						
۲	<u>E</u> rase Border						
	L <u>i</u> ne Color	►					
	Line St <u>y</u> le	►					
$\blacksquare$	More Borders						

# To add a fill color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Fill Color command on the Home tab. The Fill Color menu will appear. Select the fill color you want to use. A live preview of the new fill color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Light Green.



The selected fill color will appear in the selected cells.

# Cell styles

Rather than formatting cells manually, you can use Excel's predesigned cell styles. Cell styles are a quick way to include professional formatting for different parts of your workbook, such as titles and headers.

To apply a cell style

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Cell Styles command on the Home tab, then choose the desired style from the drop-down menu.

• • €.0 .00 .00 →.0	Conditional Formatting ▼	Format as Table +	Cell Styles •	E Insert	Delete	Format	∑ Aut ↓ Fill • ℓ Clea	oSum ។ •	AZY Sort & Filter *	Find & Select •	
Good, Bad an	d Neutral										
Normal	Bad		Good		Ne	utral					
Data and Mo	del										
Calculation	Check	Cell	Explan	atory	Inp	out	L	inked C	ell	Note	
Output	Warni	ng Text									

The selected cell style will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: Applying a cell style will replace any existing cell formatting except for text alignment. You may not want to use cell styles if you've already added a lot of formatting to your workbook.

Formatting text and numbers

One of the most powerful tools in Excel is the ability to apply specific formatting for text and numbers. Instead of displaying all cell content in exactly the same way, you can use formatting to change the appearance of dates, times, decimals, percentages (%), currency (\$), and much more.

To apply number formatting

Select the cells(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Number Format command on the Home tab. The Number Formatting drop-down menu will appear.

Select the desired formatting option.

The selected cells will change to the new formatting style.

**General** is the default format for any cell. When you enter a number into the cell, Excel will guess the number format that is most appropriate.

Number formats numbers with **decimal places**. **Currency** formats numbers as currency with a **currency** symbol. Accounting formats numbers as monetary values like the Currency format, but it also aligns currency symbols and decimal places within columns. Short Date formats numbers as M/D/YYYY. Long Date formats numbers as Weekday, Month DD, YYYY. Time formats numbers as HH/MM/SS and notes **AM** or **PM**. Percentage formats numbers with decimal places and the percent sign. Fraction formats numbers as fractions separated by the **forward slash**. Scientific formats numbers in scientific notation. Text formats numbers as text, meaning that what you enter into the cell will appear exactly as it was entered. You can easily customize any format in More Number Formats.

Challenge!

Open an existing Excel 2013 workbook. Select a cell and change the font style, size, and color of the text. Apply bold, italics, or underline to a cell. Try changing the vertical and horizontal text alignment for some cells. Add a border to a cell range. Change the fill color of a cell range. Try changing the formatting of a number.

# Modifying Columns, Rows and Cells

By default, every row and column of a new workbook is always set to the same height and width. Excel allows you to modify column width and row height in different ways, including wrapping text and merging cells.

## To modify column width

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross  $\clubsuit$  becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ 



Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the column width.

Release the mouse. The column width will be changed.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you see pound signs (#######) in a cell, it means that the column is not wide enough to display the cell content. Simply increase the column width to show the cell content.

To AutoFit column width

The AutoFit feature will allow you to set a column's width to fit its content automatically.

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross  $\mathbf{G}$  becomes a double arrow  $\mathbf{H}$ .

Double-click the mouse. The column width will be changed automatically to fit the content.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also AutoFit the width for several columns at the same time. Simply select the columns you would like to AutoFit, then select the AutoFit Column Width command from the Format drop- down menu on the Home tab. This method can also be used for Row height.

F Insert	Delete	Form	nat	<ul> <li>➤ AutoSum</li> <li>✓ Fill </li> <li>Clear </li> </ul>	Sort &
	Cells	Cel	l Siz	e	
		\$□	Ro	w <u>H</u> eight	
			<u>A</u> u	toFit Row Height	
0	Р	₽	Co	lumn <u>W</u> idth	-
			Au	itoF <u>i</u> t Column Wid	dth
			De	fault Width	

# To modify row height

Position the cursor over the row line so the white cross  $\mathbf{G}$  becomes a double arrow  $\mathbf{f}$ . Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height. Release the mouse. The height of the selected row will be changed.

## To modify all rows or columns

Rather than resizing rows and columns individually, you can modify the height and width of every row and column at the same time. This method allows you to set a uniform size for every row and column in your worksheet.

Position the mouse over a row line so the white cross $\mathbf{\mathcal{P}}$ becomes a double arrow $\mathbf{\mathbf{d}}$ .
Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height.
Release the mouse when you are satisfied with the new row height for the worksheet.

## Inserting, deleting, moving, and hiding rows and columns

After you've been working with a workbook for a while, you may find that you want to insert new columns or rows, delete certain rows or columns, move them to a different location in the worksheet, or even hide them. To insert rows

Select the row heading below where you want the new row to appear.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new row will appear above the selected row.

 $\Box$  TIP: When inserting new rows, columns, or cells, you will see the Insert Options button mext to the inserted cells. This button allows you to choose how Excel formats these cells. By default, Excel formats inserted rows with the same formatting as the cells in the row above. To access more options, hover your mouse over the Insert Options button, then click the drop-down arrow.



#### To insert columns

Select the column heading to the right of where you want the new column to appear. Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new column will appear to the left of the selected column.

 $\Box$  TIP: When inserting rows and columns, make sure you select the entire row or column by clicking the heading. If you select only a cell in the row or column, the Insert command will only insert a new cell.

#### To delete rows

It's easy to delete any row that you no longer need in your workbook.

Select the row(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.



The selected row(s) will be deleted, and the rows below will shift up.

To delete columns

Select the columns(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.



The selected columns(s) will be deleted, and the columns to the right will shift left.

 $\Box$  TIP: It's important to understand the difference between deleting a row or column and simply clearing its contents. If you want to remove the content of a row or column without causing others to shift, right-click a heading, then select Clear Contents from the drop-down menu.



#### To move a row or column

Sometimes you may want to move a column or row to rearrange the content of your worksheet.

Select the desired column heading for the column you wish to move, then click the Cut command on the Home tab or press Ctrl+X on your keyboard.

Select the column heading to the right of where you want to move the column. For example, if you want to move a column between columns B and C, select column C.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab, then select Insert Cut Cells from the drop-down menu.



The column will be moved to the selected location, and the columns to the right will shift right.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also access the Cut and Insert commands by right-clicking the mouse and then selecting the desired commands from the drop-down menu.

To hide and unhide a row or column

At times, you may want to compare certain rows or columns without changing the organization of your worksheet. Excel allows you to hide rows and columns as needed.

Select the column(s) you wish to hide, right-click the mouse, then select Hide from the formatting menu.

		_

The columns will be hidden. The green column line indicates the location of the hidden columns.

Green	
column line	

To unhide the columns, select the columns to the left and right of the hidden columns (in other words, the columns on both sides of the hidden columns).

Right-click the mouse, then select Unhide from the formatting menu. The hidden columns will reappear.

Wrapping text and merging cells

Whenever you have too much cell content to be displayed in a single cell, you may decide to wrap the text or merge the cell rather than resizing a column. Wrapping the text will automatically modify a cell's row height, allowing cell contents to be displayed on multiple lines. Merging allows you to combine a cell with adjacent, empty cells to create one large cell.

Select the cells you wish to wrap.

Select the Wrap Text command on the Home tab.

The text in the selected cells will be wrapped. □ TIP: Click the Wrap Text command again to unwrap the text.

To merge cells using the Merge & Center command Select the cell range you want to merge together. Select the Merge & Center command on the Home tab.

The selected cells will be merged, and the text will be centered.

To access more merge options

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Merge & Center command on the Home tab. The Merge drop-down menu will appear. From here, you can choose to:

Merge & Center: Merges the selected cells into one cell and centers the text

Merge Across: Merges the selected cells into larger cells while keeping each row separate

Merge Cells: Merges the selected cells into one cell, but does not center the text

Unmerge Cells: Unmerges selected cells



Formulas and Functions

One of the most powerful features in Excel is the ability to calculate numerical information using formulas.

Simple Formulas

Just like a calculator, Excel can add, subtract, multiply, and divide. In this lesson, we'll show you how to use cell references to create simple formulas.

Mathematical operators

Excel uses standard operators for formulas, such as a plus sign for addition (+), a minus sign for subtraction (-), an asterisk for multiplication (\*), a forward slash for division (/), and a caret (^) for exponents.

Addition	+
Subtraction	
Multiplication	
Division	/
Exponents	^

All formulas in Excel must begin with an equals sign (=). This is because the cell contains, or is equal to, the formula and the value it calculates.

Understanding cell references

While you can create simple formulas in Excel manually (for example, =2+2 or =5\*5), most of the time you will use cell addresses to create a formula. This is known as making a cell reference. Using cell references will ensure that your formulas are always accurate because you can change the value of referenced cells without having to rewrite the formula.



By combining a mathematical operator with cell references, you can create a variety of simple formulas in Excel. Formulas can also include a combination of cell references and numbers, as in the examples below:

=A1+A2	Adds cells A1 and A2
=C4-3	Subtracts 3 from cell C4
=E7/J4	Divides cell E7 by J4
=N10*1.05	Multiplies cell N10 by 1.05
=R5^2	Finds the square of cell R5

To create a formula Select the cell that will contain the formula. Type the equals sign (=). Notice how it appears in both the cell and the formula bar.

Formula will appear in both the cell and the formula bar.

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell D1 in our example. A blue border will appear around the referenced cell.

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the addition sign (+).

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell D2 in our example. A red border will appear around the referenced cell.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

Modifying values with cell references

The true advantage of cell references is that they allow you to update data in your worksheet without having to rewrite formulas.

 $\Box$  TIP: Excel will not always tell you if your formula contains an error, so it's up to you to check all of your formulas.

To create a formula using the point-and-click method

Rather than typing cell addresses manually, you can point and click on the cells you wish to include in your formula. This method can save a lot of time and effort when creating formulas. In our example below, we'll create a formula to calculate the cost of ordering several boxes of plastic silverware.

Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

D	$$ $$ $\vdots$ $\times$ $\checkmark$ $f_x$				
	А	В	С	D	Е
1	Paper Supply	Inventory	Orders		
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost	
з	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	\$8.75	¢	
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59		
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25		
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99		
7	Total				
8					

Type the equals sign (=).

Select the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell B3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed blue line will appear around the referenced cell.

B3 ▼ : × ✓ f <sub>x</sub> =B3							
	А	В	С	D	Е		
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders						
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost			
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	ቲ 9	\$8.75	=B3			
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59				
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25				
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99				
7	Total						
8							

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the multiplication sign (\*). Select the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell C3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed red line will appear around the referenced cell.

C3 ▼ : × ✓ f <sub>x</sub> =B3*C3								
	A	В	С	D	E			
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders							
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost				
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	🛟 <mark>\$8.7</mark> 5	=B3*C3				
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59					
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25					
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99					
7	Total							
8								

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

Da	$\bullet$ $\bullet$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ =	B3*C3							
	A	В	С	D	Е				
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders								
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost					
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	\$8.75	\$78.75					
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59						
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25						
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99						
7	Total								
8									

Formulas can also be copied to adjacent cells with the fill handle, which can save a lot of time and effort if you need to perform the same calculation multiple times in a worksheet.

To edit a formula

Sometimes you may want to modify an existing formula. In the example below, we've entered an incorrect cell address in our formula, so we'll need to correct it.

Select the cell containing the formula you wish to edit.

Click the formula bar to edit the formula. You can also double-click the cell to view and edit the formula directly within the cell.

A border will appear around any referenced cells.

When finished, press Enter on your keyboard or select the Enter command in the formula bar.

The formula will be updated, and the new value will be displayed in the cell.

□ TIP: If you change your mind, you can press the Esc key on your keyboard or click the Cancel command in the formula bar to avoid accidentally making changes to your formula.

 $\times$ 

 $\Box$  TIP: To show all of the formulas in a spreadsheet, you can hold the Ctrl key and press ` (grave accent). The grave accent key is usually located in the upper-left corner of the keyboard. You can press Ctrl+` again to switch back to the normal view.

### **Unit-IV**

## **Complex Formulas**

A simple formula is a mathematical expression with one operator, such as 7+9. A complex formula has more than one mathematical operator, such as 5+2\*8. When there is more than one operation in a formula, the order of operations tells Excel which operation to calculate first. In order to use Excel to calculate complex formulas, you will need to understand the order of operations.

Order of operations

Excel calculates formulas based on the following order of operations:

Operations enclosed in parentheses

Exponential calculations (3<sup>2</sup>, for example)

Multiplication and division, whichever comes first

Addition and subtraction, whichever comes first

#### **Creating complex formulas**

In the example below, we will demonstrate how Excel solves a complex formula using the order of operations. Here, we want to calculate the cost of sales tax for an invoice. To do this, we'll write our formula as =(D2+D3)\*0.075 in cell D4. This formula will add the prices of our items together and then multiply that value by the 7.5% tax rate (which is written as 0.075) to calculate the cost of sales tax.

SU	SUM $\checkmark$ : $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $f_x$ =(D2+D3)*0.075							
	А	В	С	D				
1	Menu Item	Price	Quantity	Total				
2	Item 1	\$2.29	20	\$45.80				
3	Item 2	\$2.29	30	\$68.70				
4			Тах	=(D2+D3)*0.075				
5			Total					

 $\Box$  TIP: It is especially important to enter complex formulas with the correct order of operations. Otherwise, Excel will not calculate the results accurately. In our example, if the parentheses are not included, the multiplication is calculated first and the result is incorrect. Parentheses are the best way to define which calculations will be performed first in Excel.

### **Relative and Absolute Cell References**

There are two types of cell references: relative and absolute. Relative and absolute references behave differently when copied and filled to other cells. Relative references change when a formula is copied to another cell. Absolute references, on the other hand, remain constant, no matter where they are copied.

#### **Relative cell references**

By default, all cell references are relative references. When copied across multiple cells, they change based on the relative position of rows and columns. For example, if you copy the formula =A1+B1 from row 1 to row 2, the formula will become =A2+B2. Relative references are especially convenient whenever you need to repeat the same calculation across multiple rows or columns.

To create and copy a formula using relative references

In the following example, we want to create a formula that will multiply each item's price by the quantity. Rather than creating a new formula for each row, we can create a single formula in cell D2 and then copy

it to the other rows. We'll use relative references so the formula correctly calculates the total for each item. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D2. Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =B2\*C2.

	Α	В	С	D
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	=B2*C2
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	
5	Item 4	\$3.00		
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	
7	ltem 6	\$8.00	3	
8	Item 7	\$2.00	3	
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6	
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2	
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5	
12		Total		

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the result will be displayed in the cell. Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell. In our example, we'll locate the fill handle for cell D2.

The fill handle

Click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill.

Click, hold and drag the fill handle to copy the formula to adjacent cells

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with relative references, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can double-click the filled cells to check their formulas for accuracy. The relative cell references should be different for each cell, depending on their rows.

	А	В	B C	
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00
5	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	=B6*C6
7	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00
8	Item 7	\$2.00	3	
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6	
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2	
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5	
12		Total		

### Absolute cell references

There may be times when you do not want a cell reference to change when filling cells. Unlike relative references, absolute references do not change when copied or filled. You can use an absolute reference to keep a row and/or column constant.

An absolute reference is designated in a formula by the addition of a dollar sign (\$). It can precede the column reference, the row reference, or both.

\$A\$2	The column and the row do not change when copied
A\$2	The row does not change when copied
\$A2	The column does not change when copied

You will generally use the \$A\$2 format when creating formulas that contain absolute references. The other two formats are used much less frequently.

 $\Box$  TIP: When writing a formula, you can press the F4 key on your keyboard to switch between relative and absolute cell references. This is an easy way to quickly insert an absolute reference.

To create and copy a formula using absolute references

In our example, we'll use the 7.5% sales tax rate in cell E1 to calculate the sales tax for all items in column D. We'll need to use the absolute cell reference \$E\$1 in our formula. Since each formula is using the same tax rate, we want that reference to remain constant when the formula is copied and filled to other cells in column D. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =(B3\*C3)\*\$E\$1.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will calculate, and the result will display in the cell.

	А	В	С	D	E
1		Sales Tax	L		7.50%
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	=(B3*C3)*\$E\$1
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	ltem 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13		Total			

Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell.

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with an absolute reference, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

Challenge!

Open an existing Excel workbook.

Create a formula that uses a relative reference. Double-click a cell to see the copied formula and the relative cell references.

Create a formula that uses an absolute reference.

### Functions

A function is a predefined formula that performs calculations using specific values in a particular order. Excel includes many common functions that can be useful for quickly finding the sum, average, count, maximum value, and minimum value for a range of cells. In order to use functions correctly, you'll need to understand the different parts of a function and how to create arguments to calculate values and cell references.

Formula =A1+A2+A3+A4+A5+A6+A7+A8 Function =SUM(A1:A8)

The parts of a function

In order to work correctly, a function must be written a specific way, which is called the syntax. The basic syntax for a function is an equals sign (=), the function name (SUM, for example), and one or more arguments. Arguments contain the information you want to calculate.



Working with arguments

Arguments can refer to both individual cells and cell ranges and must be enclosed within parentheses. You can include one argument or multiple arguments, depending on the syntax required for the function.

For example, the function =AVERAGE(B1:B9) would calculate the average of the values in the cell range B1:B9. This function contains only one argument.



Multiple arguments must be separated by a comma. For example, the function =SUM(A1:A3, C1:C2, E2) will add the values of all the cells in the three arguments.

SL	ЛМ	- E 🕽	X 🗸	fx =sι	JM(A1:A3,0	C1:C2,E1)
	Α	В	С	D	E	F
1	34		65		6	
2	21		23			
3	56					
4						
5	=SUM(A1:	A3,C1:C2,E	1)			
6						

### Creating a function

Excel has a variety of functions available. Here are some of the most common functions you'll use:

SUM: This function adds all of the values of the cells in the argument.

AVERAGE: This function determines the average of the values included in the argument. It calculates the sum of the cells and then divides that value by the number of cells in the argument.

COUNT: This function counts the number of cells with numerical data in the argument. This function is useful for quickly counting items in a cell range.

MAX: This function determines the highest cell value included in the argument.

MIN: This function determines the lowest cell value included in the argument.

To create a basic function

In our example below, we'll create a basic function to calculate the average price per unit for a list of recently ordered items using the AVERAGE function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Type the equals sign (=) and enter the desired function name. You can also select the desired function from the list of suggested functions that will appear below the cell as you type. In our example, we'll type =AVERAGE.

	А	В	С	D	
1		Sales Tax			
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=AVER	
14				🕭 AVERAG	E
15				🕭 AVERAG	EA
16				🕭 AVERAG	EIF
17				🕭 AVERAG	EIFS

Enter the cell range for the argument inside parentheses. In our example, we'll type (D3:D12). Press Enter on your keyboard. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

To create a function using the AutoSum command

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically insert the most common functions into your formula, including SUM, AVERAGE, COUNT, MIN, and MAX. In our example below, we'll create a function to calculate the total cost for a list of recently ordered items using the SUM function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

In the Editing group on the Home tab, locate and select the arrow next to the AutoSum command and then choose the desired function from the drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Sum.



The selected function will appear in the cell. If logically placed, the AutoSum command will automatically select a cell range for the argument. You can also manually enter the desired cell range into the argument.

SU	M	- i 🕽	× 🗸 f:	sum(	D3:D12)
	А	В	С	D	
1		Sales Tax	C		
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	Item 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=SUM(D3:D	12)

Press Enter on your keyboard.

The Function Library

While there are hundreds of functions in Excel, the ones you use most frequently will depend on the type of data your workbooks contains. There is no need to learn every single function, but exploring some of the different types of functions will be helpful as you create new projects. You can search for functions by category, such as Financial, Logical, Text, Date & Time, and more from the Function Library on the Formulas tab.

□ To access the Function Library, select the Formulas tab on the Ribbon. The Function Library will appear.





If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords.

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically return results for common functions, like SUM, AVERAGE, and COUNT.

The Recently Used command gives you access to functions that you have recently worked with.

The Financial category contains functions for financial calculations like determining a payment (PMT) or interest rate for a loan (RATE).

Functions in the Logical category check arguments for a value or condition. For example, if an order is over \$50 add \$4.99 for shipping, but if it is over \$100, do not charge for shipping (IF).

The Text category contains functions that work with the text in arguments to perform tasks, such as converting text to lowercase (LOWER) or replacing text (REPLACE).

The Date & Time category contains functions for working with dates and time and will return results like the current date and time (NOW) or the seconds (SECOND).

The Lookup & Reference category contains functions that will return results for finding and referencing information. For example, you can add a hyperlink (HYPERLINK) to a cell or return the value of a particular row and column intersection (INDEX).

The Math & Trig category includes functions for numerical arguments. For example, you can round values (ROUND), find the value of Pi (PI) multiply (PRODUCT), subtotal (SUBTOTAL), and much more.

More Functions contains additional functions under categories for Statistical, Engineering, Cube, Information, and Compatibility.

To insert a function from the Function Library

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon to access the Function Library.

From the Function Library group, select the desired function category.

Select the desired function from the drop-down menu.

F	ILE	HON	ME INSER	T PAGE LA	YOUT	FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	
J In Fun	fx isert inction	AutoS	um Recently Used +	Financial Logica Financial Logica	al Text •	Date & Loo Time + Refe DATE	<b>♀</b> kup & Math ∂ rence ▼ Trig ▼	More Functions <del>*</del>	Name Manager Defined	e Na n Foi :e frc Nam
D2	2		· : 🗙	✓ fx		DATE	ALUE			
				<u> </u>		DAY		6		
1	A	, r	Date Orders	Date Receive	Deliver	DAYS		0		
2	Item 1		1/5/2015	1/26/2015	Denvery	DAYS	60			
3	Item 2	2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015		EDATE				
4	Item 3	3	1/5/2015	1/25/2015		EOMO	NTH			
5	Item 4	1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		HOUR				
6	Item 5	5	1/5/2015	1/23/2015		ISOWE	EKNUM			
7	Item 6	5	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		MINU	TE			
8	Item 7	/	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		MONT	ΓH			
9	Item 8	5	1/7/2015	1/15/2015		NETW	OPKDAVS			
11	Item 1	,	1/6/2015	1/8/2015						
12			2, 0, 2010	2, 0, 2010		NETW	NETWORK	DAVS(start d	ate end date holida	
13						NOW	Determent	on otstart_u	- la una stata esta terretaria	3)
14						SECON	two dates.	number of wi	iole workdays betwee	en
15						TIME				

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. From here, you'll be able to enter or select the cells that will make up the arguments in the function.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I
1	Item	Date Ordere	Date Receive	Delivery Time					
2	Item 1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	AYS(B2,C2)					
3	Item 2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015						
4	Iten Funct	ion Arguments	• •					2	x
5	Iten								
6	Iten NEI	WORKDAYS			_				
7	Iten	Star	_date B2		<b>E</b>	= 42009			
8	Iten	End	_date C2		<b>E</b>	= 42030.36	94		
9	Iten	Ho	lidays		<b></b>	= any			
10	Iten					= 16			
11	Iten Retur	ns the number o	of whole workd	ays between two d	lates.	- 10			
12			End da	te is a serial date	number that	represents	he end date		
13			Liiu_ua	te is a serial date	number that	represents t	ne enu uate.		
14									
15									
16	Form	ula result = 16							
17	Help	on this function				(	OK	Canc	el
18									

When you're satisfied with the arguments, click OK.

The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

Like formulas, functions can be copied to adjacent cells. Hover the mouse over the cell that contains the function, then click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill. The function will be copied, and values for those cells will be calculated relative to their rows or columns.

D	2	- : X	s fx	=NETWORKD	AYS(B2,C2)
	А	В	С	D	E
1	Item	Date Order	Date Receive	Delivery Time	
2	ltem 1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
3	Item 2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015	12	
4	Item 3	1/5/2015	1/25/2015	15	
5	Item 4	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
6	Item 5	1/5/2015	1/23/2015	15	
7	Item 6	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
8	Item 7	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
9	Item 8	1/7/2015	1/15/2015	7	
10	Item 9	1/6/2015	1/6/2015	1	
11	Item 10	1/6/2015	1/8/2015	3	
12					<b></b> +

#### The Insert Function command

If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords. While it can be extremely useful, this command is sometimes a little difficult to use. If you don't have much experience with functions, you may have more success browsing the Function Library instead. For more advanced users, however, the Insert Function command can be a powerful way to find a function quickly.

To use the Insert Function command

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon, then select the Insert Function command.

The Insert Function dialog box will appear.

Type a few keywords describing the calculation you want the function to perform, then click Go. Review the results to find the desired function, then click OK.

FILE		HOME		INSERT		PAGE LAYOUT		FORMULAS		DATA	REV	REVIEW	
fx			Σ	*	9	?	Α		٩	θ			
Insert		Au	toSum	Recently	Financia	l Logic	al Text	Date &	Looku	p& Math	8.1	More	
Function Library													
		Insert Function										)	
NETWO		Search for a function:											
A		count cells										G	
1	Item		count										
2	Item	Or select a <u>category</u> : Recommended  Select a function:  COUNT											
3	Item												
4	Item												
5	Item		COUNT	IF									
0	Item	COUNTIFS											
2	Item	COUNTBLANK DCOUNTA FREQUENCY											
9	Item												
10	Item	COUNTA(value1,value2,)											
11	Item	counts the number of tens in a range that are not empty.											
12													
13													
14		Help on this function OK Cancel									rel		
15													
16													

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. When you're satisfied, click OK. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.
# Unit-V

#### SUM Formula: =SUM(5, 5) or =SUM(A1, B1) or =SUM(A1:B5) The SUM formula does exactly what you would expect. It allows you to add 2 or more numbers together. You can use cell references as well in this formula.

### COUNT

Formula: =COUNT(A1:A10)

The count formula counts the number of cells in a range that have numbers in them.

	Α	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	9
2	2		Formula	=COUNT(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	doesn't work with text			
10	10			

It only counts the cells where there are numbers.

COUNTA

Formula: =COUNTA(A1:A10)

Counts the number of non-empty cells in a range. It will count cells that have numbers and/or any other characters in them.

The COUNTA Formula works with all data types.

	А	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	10
2	2		Formula	=COUNTA(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	This works with text			
10	10			

It counts the number of non-empty cells no matter the data type.

# LEN

Formula: =LEN(A1)

The LEN formula counts the number of characters in a cell. This includes spaces!

	А	В	С	D
1	I love Excel		Formula Result	12
2	IloveExcel		Formula	=LEN(A1)
3				
4			Formula Result	10
5			Formula	=LEN(A2)

Notice the difference in the formula results: 10 characters without spaces in between the words, 12 with spaces between the words.

# VLOOKUP

Formula: =VLOOKUP(lookup\_value, table\_array, col\_index\_num, range\_lookup)

Basically, VLOOKUP lets you search for specific information in your spreadsheet. For example, if you have a list of products with prices, you could search for the price of a specific item.

We're going to use VLOOKUP to find the price of the Photo frame. You can probably already see that the price is \$9.99, but that's because this is a simple example. Once you learn how to use VLOOKUP, you'll be able to use it with larger, more complex spreadsheets, and that's when it will become truly useful.

	A	В	С	D	E	F
1	Item	Price				
2	Spice rack	\$19.99				
3	Stationery	\$5.49				
4	Gift basket	\$25.99				
5	Cutting board	\$24.99				
6	Landscape painting	\$35.99				
7	Greeting card	\$4.99				
8	T-shirt	\$15.49				
9	Scarf	\$29.99				
10	Coffee mug	\$8.99				
11	Tea set	\$16.99				
12	Serving bowl	\$12.99				
13	Wrapping paper	\$3.99				
14	Photo frame	\$9.99				
15	Handmade soap	\$4.49				
16	Gourmet hot cocoa	\$5.99				

As with any formula, you'll start with an equal sign (=). Then, type the formula name.

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame"

The second argument is the cell range that contains the data. In this example, our data is in A2:B16. As with any function, you'll need to use a comma to separate each argument:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16

Note: It's important to know that VLOOKUP will always search the first column in this range. In this example, it will search column A for "Photo frame". In some cases, you may need to move the columns around so that the first column contains the correct data.

The third argument is the column index number. It's simpler than it sounds: The first column in the range is 1, the second column is 2, etc. In this case, we are trying to find the price of the item, and the prices are contained in the second column. That means our third argument will be 2:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2

The fourth argument tells VLOOKUP whether to look for approximate matches, and it can be either TRUE or FALSE. If it is TRUE, it will look for approximate matches. Generally, this is only useful if the first column has numerical values that have been sorted. Since we're only looking for exact matches, the fourth argument should be FALSE. This is our last argument, so go ahead and close the parentheses:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

And that's it! When you press enter, it should give you the answer, which is 9.99.

*f*<sub>x</sub> =VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

С	D	E	F	G
		9.99		

**IF** Statements

Formula: =IF(logical\_statement, return this if logical statement is true, return this if logical statement is false). Example

Let's say a salesperson has a quota to meet. You used VLOOKUP to put the revenue next to the name. Now you can use an IF statement that says: "IF the salesperson met their quota, say "Met quota", if not say "Did not meet quota"

=IF(C3>D3, "Met Quota", "Did Not Meet Quota")

This IF statement will tell us if the first salesperson met their quota or not. We would then copy and paste this formula along all the entries in the list. It would change for each sales person.

	A	В	С		D	E
1			Master L	st		
2	Sales Person ID	Sales Person Name	Sales Person Revenue		Quota	Met Quota?
3	1	John	\$ 232,103.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
4	2	Joe	\$ 835,477.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
5	3	Jen	\$ 116,371.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
6	4	Frank	\$ 393,841.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
7	5	Mark	\$ 989,303.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
8	6	Amanda	\$ 641,883.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
9	7	Erik	\$ 525,894.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
10	8	Mike	\$ 732,195.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
11	9	Matt	\$ 513,372.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
12	10	Josh	\$ 961,561.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
13	11	Shea	\$ 235,652.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
14						
15			Formula			
16		=IF(C3>D3, "	Met Quota", "Did Not M	eet	Quota")	

Working with Data

Whenever you're working with a lot of data, it can be difficult to compare information in your workbook. Freezing Panes and View Options

Excel includes several tools that make it easier to view content from different parts of your workbook at the same time, such as the ability to freeze panes and split your worksheet.

To freeze rows

You may want to see certain rows or columns all the time in your worksheet, especially header cells. By freezing rows or columns in place, you'll be able to scroll through your content while continuing to view the frozen cells.

Select the row below the row(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The rows will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll down the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen rows at the top.

To freeze columns

Select the column to the right of the column(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The column will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll across the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen column on the left.

To unfreeze rows or columns, click the Freeze Panes command, then select Unfreeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

To split a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to compare different sections of the same workbook without creating a new window. The Split command allows you to divide the worksheet into multiple panes that scroll separately.

Select the cell where you wish to split the worksheet.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon, then select the Split command.



The workbook will be split into different panes. You can scroll through each pane separately using the scroll bars, allowing you to compare different sections of the workbook. To remove the split, click the Split command again.

Sorting Data

As you add more content to a worksheet, organizing that information becomes especially important. You can quickly reorganize a worksheet by sorting your data. For example, you could organize a list of contact information by last name. Content can be sorted alphabetically, numerically, and in many other ways.

When sorting data, it's important to first decide if you would like the sort to apply to the entire worksheet or just a cell range.

Sort sheet organizes all of the data in your worksheet by one column.

Sort range sorts the data in a range of cells, which can be helpful when working with a sheet that contains several tables. Sorting a range will not affect other content on the worksheet.

#### To sort a sheet

In our example, we'll sort a T-shirt order form alphabetically by Last Name (column C). Select a cell in the column you wish to sort by. In our example, we'll select cell C2.

C2	<b>-</b> :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Chen			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	<b>Payment Method</b>	
2	105	Christiana	Chen 🗘	Medium	Cash	
3	105	Melissa	White	Small	Debit Card	
4	105	Esther	Yaron	Small	Check	
5	135	Anisa	Naser	Small	Check	
6	135	Chantal	Weller	Medium	Cash	
7	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
8	220-В	Malik	Reynolds	Small	Cash	
9	220-B	Avery	Kelly	Medium	Debit Card	
10	105	Derek	MacDonald	Large	Cash	

Select the Data tab on the Ribbon, then click the Ascending command  $2\downarrow$  to Sort A to Z, or the Descending command  $4\downarrow$  to Sort Z to A. In our example, we'll click the Ascending command.



The worksheet will be sorted by the selected column. In our example, the worksheet is now sorted by last name.

C2	· ·	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Ackerman			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	Payment Method	
2	110	Kris	Ackerman	Large	Money Order	
3	105	Nathan	Albee	Medium	Check	
4	220-B	Samantha	Bell	Medium	Check	
5	110	Matt	Benson	Medium	Money Order	
6	105	Christiana	Chen	Medium	Cash	
7	110	Gabriel	Del Toro	Medium	Cash	
8	220-A	Brigid	Ellison	Small	Cash	
9	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
10	220-B	Tyrese	Hanlon	X-Large	Debit Card	

# Filtering Data

If your worksheet contains a lot of content, it can be difficult to find information quickly. Filters can be used to narrow down the data in your worksheet, allowing you to view only the information you need. To filter data

In order for filtering to work correctly, your worksheet should include a header row, which is used to identify the name of each column.

Select the Data tab, then click the Filter command.

F	ILE	HOME	INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DA	TA RE	VIEW	VIEW	
Get	External Data *	Refresh All -	Connections Properties Edit Links	$ \begin{array}{c}             \underline{A} \downarrow & \underline{A} & \underline{A} \\             \underline{A} \downarrow & Sort             \underline{A} \downarrow & Sort             \\             \underline{A} \downarrow & Sort             \end{array} $	Filter	Clear	oly nced	Text to Columns	Flas	sh Fill nove Duplicate a Validation 💌	es 🎚
		Conr	nections	S	ort & Fil	ter			Da	ata Tools	
A	1	•	XV	f <sub>x</sub> Item	Filter	(Ctrl+Shi	ft+L)				
	A		в	C	24 24		T	urn on filt ells.	ering for	the selected	
1	Item	Date C	rdered	Date Receive	1	ta Come Adur tuna (Landtalini)	·	han allah		to the set of	
2	Item 1		1/5/201	5 1/2	- x	daren an	h	eader to n	arrow do	win the column win the data.	8
3	Item 10	)	1/6/201	5 1/							
4	Item 2		1/9/201	5 1/2		0.44232235460 0.94232235460					
5	Item 3		1/5/201	5 1/2		- Low					
6	Item 4		1/5/201	5 1/2	OT	ell me mo	re				
7	Item 5		1/5/201	5 1/2	372013	1	UNE .				
8	Item 6		1/5/201	5 1/2	6/2015						
9	Item 7		1/5/201	5 1/2	6/2015						

A drop-down arrow will appear in the header cell for each column. Click the drop-down arrow for the column you wish to filter. The Filter menu will appear. Uncheck the box next to Select All to quickly deselect all data. Check the boxes next to the data you wish to filter, then click OK. To remove all filters from your worksheet, click the Filter command on the Data tab.

### Working with Charts

Creating a chart in Microsoft Office Excel is quick and easy. Excel provides a variety of chart types that you can choose from when you create a chart. Excel offers Pie, Line, Bar, and Column charts to name but a few. Showing data in a chart can make it clearer, more interesting and easier to read. Charts can also help you evaluate your data and make comparisons between different values.

### Understanding charts

Excel has several different types of charts, allowing you to choose the one that best fits your data. In order to use charts effectively, you'll need to understand how different charts are used.

Types of Charts:

Column charts use vertical bars to represent data. They can work with many different types of data, but they're most frequently used for comparing information.

Line charts are ideal for showing trends. The data points are connected with lines, making it easy to see whether values are increasing or decreasing over time.

Pie charts make it easy to compare proportions. Each value is shown as a slice of the pie, so it's easy to see which values make up the percentage of a whole.

Bar charts work just like Column charts, but they use horizontal bars instead of vertical bars.

Area charts are similar to line charts, except that the areas under the lines are filled in.

Surface charts allow you to display data across a 3D landscape. They work best with large data sets, allowing you to see a variety of information at the same time.

To insert a chart

Select the cells you want to chart, including the column titles and row labels. These cells will be the source data for the chart.

From the Insert tab, click the desired Chart command. Choose the desired chart type from the drop-down menu.

F	ILE H	HOME IN	SERT PA	GE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW		
Pive	🝠 otTable Re	commended	Table Pic	tures Online	- ₽	Store		Recommende	2-D Colu	• 🖄 •	
		PivotTables Tables		Picture: Illustration	s @ <b>+</b> *	Apr	os 🔹 📷	Charts			Vi er
Cł	nart 4	- E )	× 🗸 .	fx					3-D Colu	mn	
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	12	hĺ	
1	Sales	2014	2015							/BU	
2	Item1	\$8,000.00	\$5,600.00						19.9		
3	Item 2	\$4,300.00	\$45,300.00						- A (1		
4	Item3	\$3,400.00	\$3,400.00						100		
5	Item4	\$5,600.00	\$3,300.00						Ind Mor	e Column	Charts
6	Item5	\$3,400.00	\$3,200.00							condition	cridicali
7	Item6	\$2,400.00	\$23,400.00								
8	Item7	\$3,300.00	\$200.00								
9	Item8	\$4,500.00	\$3,400.00								

The selected chart will be inserted in the worksheet.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you're not sure which type of chart to use, the Recommended Charts command will suggest several different charts based on the source data.



Chart layout and style

After inserting a chart, there are several things you may want to change about the way your data is displayed. It's easy to edit a chart's layout and style from the Design tab.

Excel allows you to add chart elements—such as chart titles, legends, and data labels—to make your chart easier to read. To add a chart element, click the Add Chart Element command on the Design tab, then choose the desired element from the drop-down menu.

FI	E HO	ME INS	ERT PAGE LAYO	DUT FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT	
Add Elen	Chart Quic	I ik Chang it ≠ Colors								
ldh	Axes	+				Chart Styl	es			
ഥ	<u>A</u> xis Titles	1 >	$f_x$							
db db	<u>C</u> hart Title <u>D</u> ata Labels	14	C D	E F	G	Н	I	j	к	
<b>L</b>	Data Ta <u>b</u> le	00	\$5,600.00	R						
山	<u>Error</u> Bars	00	\$45,300.00			Chart 1	Гitle			
噩	<u>G</u> ridlines	► 00	\$3,400.00							
	<u>L</u> egend L <u>i</u> nes	, L1	None	00.00 00.00	1					
12	<u>T</u> rendline Up/Down B		<u>וווו R</u> ight	00.00 00.00						
10			П Іор	00.00 00.00 00.00	-			1		
12 13			<u>In L</u> eft	00.00 00.00						
14 15		ļ	<u>B</u> ottom	50.00	1 Item 2 It	tem3_ltem4	1 Item5	Item6	m7 Item8	ł
16			More Legend Opti	ions			, ictility	inclino in		

To edit a chart element, like a chart title, simply double-click the placeholder and begin typing.



If you don't want to add chart elements individually, you can use one of Excel's predefined layouts. Simply click the Quick Layout command, then choose the desired layout from the drop-down menu.

Excel also includes several different chart styles, which allow you to quickly modify the look and feel of your chart. To change the chart style, select the desired style from the Chart styles group.

Ŧ		Ann	a's Repor	t-3 - Excel			CHA	RT TOOLS	
RT	PAGE LAY	OUT FORM	NULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT	
		alenti Labelen			Janlas				
	0er16								

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also use the chart formatting shortcut buttons to quickly add chart elements, change the chart style, and filter the chart data.

Other chart options

There are lots of other ways to customize and organize your charts. For example, Excel allows you to rearrange a chart's data, change the chart type, and even move the chart to a different location in the workbook. To switch row and column data

Sometimes you may want to change the way charts group your data. For example, in the chart below, the Book Sales data are grouped by year, with columns for each genre. However, we could switch the rows and columns so the chart will group the data by genre, with columns for each year. In both cases, the chart contains the same data—it's just organized differently.

Select the chart you wish to modify.

From the Design tab, select the Switch Row/Column command.



The rows and columns will be switched.

### To change the chart type

If you find that your data isn't well suited to a certain chart, it's easy to switch to a new chart type. In our example, we'll change our chart from a Column chart to a Line chart. From the Design tab, click the Change Chart Type command.



The Change Chart Type dialog box will appear. The selected chart type will appear.

#### To move a chart

Whenever you insert a new chart, it will appear as an object on the same worksheet that contains its source data. Alternatively, you can move the chart to a new worksheet to help keep your data organized.

Select the chart you wish to move.

Click the Design tab, then select the Move Chart command.



The Move Chart dialog box will appear. Select the desired location for the chart. Click OK. The chart will appear in the selected location.

Challenge! Open an existing Excel workbook. Use worksheet data to create a chart. Change the chart layout. Apply a chart style. Move the chart.

Printing Workbooks

There may be times when you want to print a workbook to view and share your data offline. Once you've chosen your page layout settings, it's easy to preview and print a workbook from Excel using the Print pane.

To access the Print pane Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select Print. The Print pane will appear.

Here you can choose how many copies of the workbook you wish to print.

When you are ready to print the workbook, click the Print button.

You may need to select the printer you want to use if your computer is connected to multiple printers.

Here you can choose to print the active sheets, the entire workbook, or a selection of

If you are printing multiple copies, you can choose whether you want the copies collated or uncollated.

If your printer uses different paper sizes, you can choose the paper size you wish to use.

Here you can choose how to scale your worksheets for the printed page. You can scale worksheets at their actual size, fit the entire worksheet on one page, fit all columns on one page, or fit all rows on one page. Here you can choose whether to print on one side or both sides of the paper.

Here you can choose Portrait or Landscape orientation.

Here you can adjust the page margins, which can help your data fit more comfortably on the page.

Choosing a print area

Before you print an Excel workbook, it's important to decide exactly what information you want to print. For example, if you have multiple worksheets in your workbook, you will need to decide if you want to print the entire workbook or only active worksheets. There may also be times when you want to print only a selection of content from your workbook.

To print active sheets

Worksheets are considered active when selected.

Select the worksheet you want to print. To print multiple worksheets, click the first worksheet, hold the Ctrl key on your keyboard, then click any other worksheets you want to select.



Navigate to the Print pane.

Select Print Active Sheets from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



Click the Print button.



To print the entire workbook Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Entire Workbook from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



# Click the Print button.



To print a selection Select the cells you wish to print. Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Selection from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



A preview of your selection will appear in the Preview pane. Click the Print button to print the selection.

# Print



 $\Box$  TIP: If you prefer, you can also set the print area in advance so you'll be able to visualize which cells will be printed as you work in Excel. Simply select the cells you want to print, click the Page Layout tab, select the Print Area command, then choose Set Print Area.



Fitting and scaling content

On occasion, you may need to make small adjustments from the Print pane to fit your workbook content neatly onto a printed page. The Print pane includes several tools to help fit and scale your content, such as scaling and page margins.

To fit content before printing

If some of your content is being cut off by the printer, you can use scaling to fit your workbook to the page automatically.

Navigate to the Print pane.

Select the desired option from the Scaling drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Fit Sheet on One Page.



The worksheet will be condensed to fit onto a single page. When you're satisfied with the scaling, click Print.

To modify margins in the Preview pane

Sometimes you may only need to adjust a single margin to make your data fit more comfortably. You can modify individual page margins from the Preview pane.

Navigate to the Print pane, then click the Show Margins button in the lower-right corner.

Show Margins button.

The page margins will appear in the Preview pane. Hover the mouse over one of the margin

markers until the cursor becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ .

Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the margin width.

Release the mouse. The margin will be modified. In our example, we were able to fit an additional column on the page.

# Unit-1

**Opening Excel** 

# **Using Windows 7**

Click on the Start Button. In the Search Program and Files box type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 from the Program results. The Microsoft Excel 2013 program will open.

# **Using Windows 8**

Press the Windows key on the keyboard. Type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 under the Apps results.

# Using iOS 7

Click on Launchpad. Select Microsoft Excel.

# **Getting Started**

When you open Excel 2013 for the first time, the Excel Start Screen will appear. From here, you'll be able to create a new workbook, choose a template, and access your recently edited workbooks.

From the Excel Start Screen, locate and select Blank workbook to access the Excel interface. Click Open Other Workbooks to work on an existing workbook.

Excel			? Anna C Neag aneagu@AD.MTA. Switch accou	
Recent	Search for online temp	olates 🔎		
Steps M: » Town » Council Package Project	uggested searches: Bu mall Business Calcula	isiness Person tor Finance - /	al Industry Accounting Lists	
Plus Time M: » Mine				
User Services Content Type \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint			Create a new wo	orkbook
Record Category \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	A B	С		
SP Dashboard \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	2 3			
2015 Project List M: » Town » 2015 Town Open an existing workbook	4 5 6			
Copen Other Workbooks	7 Blank workbook			
				-

# To set up Excel so it automatically opens a new workbook

#### Click File then Options.

On the General tab, under Start up options, uncheck the Show the Start screen when this application starts box. The next time you start Excel, it opens a blank workbook automatically similar to older versions of Excel.

#### **The Excel Interface**

After starting Excel, you will see two windows - one within the other. The outer window is the Application Window and the inner window is the Workbook Window. When maximized, the Excel Workbook Window blends in with the Application Window.

After completing this module, you should be able to:

Identify the components of the Application Window. Identify the components of the Workbook Window.

🕅 🔒 5 · c · 🖌	Quick Access Tool	bar Book1 - I	xcel	- The Ribb	on 🛃	?	困 -	n x
FILE HOME INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT F	ORMULAS	DATA R	EVIEW VIE	W	An	ina C Neagu	
$\begin{array}{c c} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Paste \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ \hline \\ Clipboard \\ \hline \\ & \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\$	L · · · Command C 本 A 三 三 三 団 ・ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	aroup eral ▼\$ ▼ % €0 →00 Number	▼ Per Con	nditional Form mat as Table <del>+</del> I Styles <del>+</del> Styles	atting <del>•</del>	E Insert ▼ Delete ▼ Format ▼ Cells	∑ · Arrow	
A1 🔶 Name Box	f <sub>x</sub>	Formula	Bar			Colum		~
A Cell	D E	F	G	H	I		K	
12				Vertical ar	nd Horizo	ontal Scroll B	ars	
13 14 15 Sheet1	Vorksheets			: <b>4</b>				• •
READY 🔠		Wo	<mark>rksheet Vi</mark>	ew Option		Zoom Co	ontrol	100%

# The Application Window

The Application Window provides the space for your worksheets and workbook elements such as charts. The components of the Application Window are described below.

The Quick Access Toolbar

The Quick Access Toolbar lets you access common commands no matter which tab is selected.

By default, it includes the Save, Undo, and Repeat commands. You can add other commands depending on your preference.

To add commands to the Quick Access toolbar

Click the drop-down arrow to the right of the Quick Access toolbar.

Select the command you wish to add from the drop-down menu. To choose from more commands, select More Commands.



The command will be added to the Quick Access toolbar.



#### The Ribbon

Excel 2013 uses a tabbed Ribbon system instead of traditional menus. The Ribbon contains multiple tabs, each with several groups of commands. You will use these tabs to perform the most common tasks in Excel.

🕅 🔒 🍤 👌 🖞 =	Book1	- Excel	?	困 - □ ×
FILE HOME INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT FORMULAS	DATA REVIEW	VIEW	nna C Neagu 👻 🔍
Themes Themes	on v Hreaks v width Background I Heigh a v B Print Titles ietup Scale	n: Automatic - Automatic - : 100% + le to Fit rs Sheet	Headings V View t Print Options	~
H4 • : × ✓	fx Click a tab to see			~
A B (	D E D E	F G	H I	J
1   Each tab is divided into groups     3   into groups     4      5      6      7      8				
9 10 11 12				
13				
School Lock Set	)	: •		► 11.2%

# To minimize and maximize the Ribbon

The Ribbon is designed to respond to your current task, but you can choose to minimize it if you find that it takes up too much screen space.

Click the Ribbon Display Options arrow in the upper-right corner of the Ribbon.

		? 🗖 – 🗗 🗙
Insert Delete Format	∑ Autc ↓ Fill ↓ € Clea	Auto-hide Ribbon Hide the Ribbon. Click at the top of the application to show it. Show Tabs Show Ribbon tabs only. Click a tab to show the commands.
ТЦ		Show Tabs and Commands Show Ribbon tabs and commands all the time.

# Select the desired minimizing option from the drop-down menu:

Auto-hide Ribbon: Auto-hide displays your workbook in full-screen mode and completely hides the Ribbon. To show the Ribbon, click the Expand Ribbon command at the top of screen.



Show Tabs: This option hides all command groups when not in use, but tabs will remain visible. To show the Ribbon, simply click a tab.

 $\Box$  Show Tabs and Commands: This option maximizes the Ribbon. All of the tabs and commands will be visible. This option is selected by default when you open Excel for the first time.

# To Customize the Ribbon in Excel 2013

You can customize the Ribbon by creating your own tabs with whichever commands you want. Commands are always housed within a group, and you can create as many groups as you want in order to keep your tab organized. If you want, you can even add commands to any of the default tabs, as long as you create a custom group in the tab.

Right-click the Ribbon and then select Customize the Ribbon... from the drop-down menu.



The Excel Options dialog box will appear. Locate and select New Tab.



Make sure the New Group is selected, select a command, and then click Add. You can also drag commands directly into a group.

When you are done adding commands, click OK. The commands will be added to the Ribbon.

Select commands and

click Add

## Unit-II

#### The Formula Bar

In the formula bar, you can enter or edit data, a formula, or a function that will appear in a specific cell.

In the image below, cell C1 is selected and 1984 is entered into the formula bar. Note how the data appears in both the formula bar and in cell C1.

The Name Box

The Name box displays the location, or "name" of a selected cell.

In the image below, cell B4 is selected. Note that cell B4 is where column B and row 4 intersect.



The Backstage View (The File Menu)

Click the File tab on the Ribbon. Backstage view will appear.





#### The Worksheet Views

Excel 2013 has a variety of viewing options that change how your workbook is displayed. You can choose to view any workbook in Normal view, Page Layout view, or Page Break view. These views can be useful for various tasks, especially if you're planning to print the spreadsheet.

To change worksheet views, locate and select the desired worksheet view command in the bottom-right corner of the Excel window.



# Zoom Control

To use the Zoom control, click and drag the slider. The number to the right of the slider reflects the zoom percentage.



# The Workbook Window

In Excel 2013, when you open up a new workbook it now contains only 1 worksheet There can be a max of 1,048,576 rows and 16,384 columns in an excel work sheet.

### The Worksheet

Excel files are called workbooks. Each workbook holds one or more worksheets (also known as "spreadsheets").

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. A worksheet is a grid of columns and rows where columns are designated by letters running across the top of the worksheet and rows are designated by numbers running down the left side of the worksheet.



When working with a large amount of data, you can create multiple worksheets to help organize your workbook and make it easier to find content. You can also group worksheets to quickly add information to multiple worksheets at the same time.

#### To rename a worksheet

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. You can rename a worksheet to better reflect its content. In our example, we will create a training log organized by month.

Right-click the worksheet you wish to rename, then select Rename from the worksheet menu.



Type the desired name for the worksheet.

34							
35							
36							
37							
20			_				
	•	×.	Janu	lar	2	$\oplus$	

Click anywhere outside of the worksheet, or press Enter on your keyboard. The worksheet will be renamed.

34					
35					
36					
37					
20					
	4	F	Januar	у	$\oplus$

To insert a new worksheet

Locate and select the New sheet button.

Click to add a new worksheet

# A new, blank worksheet will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: To change the default number of worksheets, navigate to Backstage view, click Options, and then choose the desired number of worksheets to include in each new workbook.



### To delete a worksheet

Right-click the worksheet you wish to delete, then select Delete from the worksheet menu.



The worksheet will be deleted from your workbook.

34				
35				
36				
37				
20				
	$\vdash$	Januar	у (+	)

Alternatively, from the Home Tab in the Cells Group click on Delete and select Delete Sheet. Warning: The Undo button will not undo the deletion of a worksheet. To copy a worksheet

If you need to duplicate the content of one worksheet to another, Excel allows you to copy an existing worksheet.

Right-click the worksheet you want to copy, then select Move or Copy from the worksheet menu.



The Move or Copy dialog box will appear. Choose where the sheet will appear in the Before sheet: field. In our example, we'll choose (move to end) to place the worksheet to the right of the existing worksheet. Check the box next to Create a copy, then click OK.



The worksheet will be copied. It will have the same title as the original worksheet, as well as a version number.

TIP: You can also copy a worksheet to an entirely different workbook. You can select any workbook that is currently open from the To book: drop-down menu.

Move or Copy		? 🗙
Move selected sheets To book:	5	
Book1		-
(new book) Book1 Plus Time.xlsx		^
		~
		~
Create a copy		
	ОК	Cancel

Ŧ

#### To move a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to move a worksheet to rearrange your workbook.

Select the worksheet you wish to move. The cursor will become a small worksheet icon  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Hold and drag the mouse until a small black arrow appears above the desired location.

<b>(</b>	

Release the mouse. The worksheet will be moved.

To change the worksheet color

You can change a worksheet's color to help organize your worksheets and make your workbook easier to navigate.

Right-click the desired worksheet, and hover the mouse over Tab Color. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired color. A live preview of the new worksheet color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Red.

The worksheet color will be changed.


The worksheet color is considerably less noticeable when the worksheet is selected. Select another worksheet to see how the color will appear when the worksheet is not selected.

34							
35							
36							
37							
20							
	•	•	January	/ Febru	ary Ma	arch Ap	ril 🕂

•

### **The Scroll Bars**

Your spreadsheet may frequently have more data than you can see on the screen at once. Click, hold and drag the vertical or horizontal scroll bar depending on what part of the page you want to see.



Horizontal scroll bar

## **Creating and Opening Workbooks**

Excel files are called workbooks. Whenever you start a new project in Excel, you'll need to create a new workbook. There are several ways to start working with a workbook in Excel 2013. You can choose to create a new workbook—either with a blank workbook or a predesigned template—or open an existing workbook.

Create a new blank workbook

Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select New, then click Blank workbook. A new blank workbook will appear.

# **Open an existing workbook**

In addition to creating new workbooks, you'll often need to open a workbook that was previously saved. Navigate to Backstage view, then click Open.



Select Computer, and then click Browse.



The Open dialog box will appear. Locate and select your workbook, then click Open.

<ul> <li>Desktop</li> <li>Downloads</li> <li>Recent Places</li> <li>Ibiraries</li> <li>Documents</li> <li>Music</li> <li>Pictures</li> <li>Videos</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Corporate Share (\sackville.st</li> </ul>	Organize 🔻 New folder	III 👻 🗍	0
Image: state of the state	<ul> <li>Desktop</li> <li>Downloads</li> <li>Recent Places</li> <li>Libraries</li> <li>Documents</li> <li>Music</li> <li>Pictures</li> <li>Videos</li> <li>Computer</li> <li>Local Disk (C:)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Name</li> <li>Forms</li> <li>SPW Screen Shots</li> <li>~SAccess and Authentication</li> <li>Access and Authentication</li> <li>AcctProvSpreadsheet</li> <li>BR-6 New Students</li> <li>Email Accounts</li> <li>New Applicants - Script</li> </ul>	Date 1 10/23 11/25 4/10/ 10/27 4/2/2 12/17 7/30/ 12/2/
Sackville (V:)	aneagu\$ (\\HOME) (M:)         nert (\\home) (N:)         Corporate Share (\\sackville.sh         Sackville (V:)	<b>★</b> ( III	

 $\Box$  TIP: If you've opened the desired workbook recently, you can browse your Recent Workbooks rather than searching for the file.

#### To pin a workbook

If you frequently work with the same workbook, you can pin it to Backstage view for quick access. Navigate to Backstage view and then click Open. Your recently edited workbooks will appear. Hover the mouse over the workbook you wish to pin. A pushpin icon will appear next to the workbook. Click the pushpin icon.

The workbook will stay in Recent Workbooks. To unpin a workbook, simply click the pushpin icon again.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also pin folders to Backstage view for quick access. From Backstage view, click Open, then locate the folder you wish to pin and click the pushpin icon.

Compatibility mode

Sometimes you may need to work with workbooks that were created in earlier versions of Microsoft Excel, such as Excel 2003 or Excel 2000. When you open these kinds of workbooks, they will appear in Compatibility mode.

Compatibility mode disables certain features, so you'll only be able to access commands found in the program that was used to create the workbook. For example, if you open a workbook created in Excel 2003, you can only use tabs and commands found in Excel 2003.

In order to exit Compatibility mode, you'll need to convert the workbook to the current version type. However, if you're collaborating with others who only have access to an earlier version of Excel, it's best to leave the workbook in Compatibility mode so the format will not change.

To convert a workbook

If you want access to all of the Excel 2013 features, you can convert the workbook to the 2013 file format. Note that converting a file may cause some changes to the original layout of the workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Locate and select Convert command.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook, enter a file name for the presentation, and click Save.

The workbook will be converted to the newest file type.

### Saving and Sharing Workbooks

Whenever you create a new workbook in Excel, you'll need to know how to save it in order to access and edit it later. As with previous versions of Excel, you can save files locally to your computer. But unlike older versions, Excel 2013 also lets you save a workbook to the cloud using OneDrive. You can also export and share workbooks with others directly from Excel.

Save and Save As

Excel offers two ways to save a file: Save and Save As. These options work in similar ways, with a few important differences:

Save: When you create or edit a workbook, you'll use the Save command to save your changes. You'll use this command most of the time. When you save a file, you'll only need to choose a file name and location the first time. After that, you can just click the Save command to save it with the same name and location.

Save As: You'll use this command to create a copy of a workbook while keeping the original. When you use Save As, you'll need to choose a different name and/or location for the copied version.

To save a workbook

It's important to save your workbook whenever you start a new project or make changes to an existing one. Saving early and often can prevent your work from being lost. You'll also need to pay close attention to where you save the workbook so it will be easy to find later.

Locate and select the Save command on the Quick Access Toolbar.



If you're saving the file for the first time, the Save As pane will appear in Backstage view.

You'll then need to choose where to save the file and give it a file name. To save the workbook to your computer, select Computer, then click Browse. Alternatively, you can click OneDrive to save the file to your OneDrive.

The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook.

Enter a file name for the workbook, then click Save.



The workbook will be saved. You can click the Save command again to save your changes as you modify the workbook.

#### Using Save As to make a copy

If you want to save a different version of a workbook while keeping the original, you can create a copy. For example, if you have a file named "Sales Data" you could save it as "Sales Data 2" so you'll be able to edit the new file and still refer back to the original version.

To do this, you'll click the Save As command in Backstage view. Just like when saving a file for the first time, you'll need to choose where to save the file and give it a new file name.

#### AutoRecover

Excel automatically saves your workbooks to a temporary folder while you are working on them. If you forget to save your changes, or if Excel crashes, you can restore the file using AutoRecover.

#### To use Auto Recover

Open Excel 2013. If auto-saved versions of a file are found, the Document Recovery pane will appear.

Click to open an available file. The workbook will be recovered.

X∎	H	5	-	2	Ċ,	Ŧ	
F	ILE	но	DME		INSE	RT	PAGE
Pas	▶		Eup B	hen I	nia <u>U</u> -	•	10 - - <u></u>
Clip	board	Fail				Font	
A1			Ŧ	:	$\times$	~	$f_{x}$
D Exc Sat	OCU cel has ve the <b>vailable</b>	recov ones y	nt erec /ou	Re I the wish	CO\ follow to kee	/ery ring file p.	25.
	X	family Versic 2/11/2	013	iget eate 3:27	.xlsx [C ed last f 7 PM	Drigin time t	r

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel autosaves every 10 minutes. If you are editing a workbook for less than 10 minutes, Excel may not create an autosaved version.

If you don't see the file you need, you can browse all autosaved files from Backstage view. Just select the File tab, click Manage Versions, and then choose Recover Unsaved Workbooks.

## **Exporting workbooks**

By default, Excel workbooks are saved in the .xlsx file type. However, there may be times when you need to use another file type, such as a PDF or Excel 97-2003 workbook. It's easy to export your workbook from Excel in a variety of file types.

To export a workbook as a PDF file

Exporting your workbook as an Adobe Acrobat document, commonly known as a PDF file, can be especially useful if sharing a workbook with someone who does not have Excel. A PDF will make it possible for recipients to view, but not edit, the content of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Click Export, then select Create PDF/XPS.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Publish.

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel will only export the active worksheet. If you have multiple worksheets and want to save all of them in the same PDF file, click Options in the Save as dialog box. The Options dialog box will appear. Select Entire workbook, then click OK.



#### To export a workbook in other file types

You may also find it helpful to export your workbook in other file types, such as an Excel 97-2003 Workbook if you need to share with people using an older version of Excel, or a .CSV file if you need a plain-text version of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view. Click Export, then select Change File Type. Select a common file type, then click Save As. The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Save.

Challenge! Create a new blank workbook. Use the Save command to save the workbook to your desktop. Save the workbook to OneDrive and invite someone else to view it. Export the workbook as a PDF file.

## **Cell Basics**

Whenever you work with Excel, you'll enter information, or content, into cells. Cells are the basic building blocks of a worksheet. You'll need to learn the basics of cells and cell content to calculate, analyze, and organize data in Excel.

### **Understanding Cells**

Every worksheet is made up of thousands of rectangles, which are called cells. A cell is the intersection of a row and a column. Columns are identified by letters (A, B, C), while rows are identified by numbers (1, 2, 3).

Colum

Row

Cell

Each cell has its own name, or cell address, based on its column and row. In this example, the selected cell intersects column C and row 5, so the cell address is C5. The cell address will also appear in the Name box. Note that a cell's column and row headings are highlighted when the cell is selected.

Cell Address	
	1
	→ I

You can also select multiple cells at the same time. A group of cells is known as a cell range. Rather than a single cell address, you will refer to a cell range using the cell addresses of the first and last cells in the cell range, separated by a colon. For example, a cell range that included cells A1, A2, A3, A4, and A5 would be written as A1:A5.

In the images below, two different cell ranges are selected:

Cell range A1:A8



Cell range A1:B8



To select a cell range

Sometimes you may want to select a larger group of cells, or a cell range.

Click, hold, and drag the mouse until all of the adjoining cells you wish to select are highlighted. Release the mouse to select the desired cell range. The cells will remain selected until you click another cell in the worksheet.

Cell Content

Any information you enter into a spreadsheet will be stored in a cell. Each cell can contain several different kinds of content, including text, formatting, formulas, and functions.

## Text

Cells can contain text, such as letters, numbers, and dates.

	А	В	С
1	Date	Sales	Percentage of Total
2	5/6/2013	65	0.71
3	5/7/2013	78	0.78
4	5/8/2013	112	0.86
5	5/9/2013	54	0.28
6	5/10/2013	99	0.49
7	5/11/2013	189	0.65
8	5/12/2013	120	0.57
9			

#### **Unit-III**

Formatting Attributes

Cells can contain formatting attributes that change the way letters, numbers, and dates are displayed. For example, percentages can appear as 0.15 or 15%. You can even change a cell's background color.

## Formulas and Functions

Cells can contain formulas and functions that calculate cell values. In our example, SUM(B4:B7) adds the value of each cell in cell range B4:B7 and displays the total in cell B8.

B8	3	• : )	× 🗸 f:	x =SUN	1(B4:B7)
	А	В	С	D	E
3	Date	Students	Percentage		
4	1/2/2015	36	36%		100
5	1/3/2015	50	50%		
6	1/4/2015	14	14%		
7	1/5/2015	55	55%		
8		155			

To insert content Click a cell to select it.



Type content into the selected cell, then press Enter on your keyboard. The content will appear in the cell and the formula bar. You can also input and edit cell content in the formula bar.

Content appears in cell and formula bar

To delete cell content

Select the cell with content you wish to delete.

Press the Delete or Backspace key on your keyboard. The cell's contents will be deleted.

To delete cells

There is an important difference between deleting the content of a cell and deleting the cell itself. If you delete the entire cell, the cells below it will shift up and replace the deleted cells.

Select the cell(s) you wish to delete.

Select the Delete command from the Home tab on the Ribbon.

The cells below will shift up.



To copy and paste cell content

Excel allows you to copy content that is already entered into your spreadsheet and paste that content to other cells, which can save you time and effort.

Select the cell(s) you wish to copy.

Click the Copy command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+C on your keyboard.



Select the cell(s) where you wish to paste the content. The copied cells will now have a dashed box around them.

Click the Paste command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+V on your keyboard.

The content will be pasted into the selected cells.

To access more paste options

You can also access additional paste options, which are especially convenient when working with cells that contain formulas or formatting.

 $\Box$  To access more paste options, click the drop-down arrow on the Paste command.



 $\Box$  TIP: Rather than choosing commands from the Ribbon, you can access commands quickly by right- clicking. Simply select the cell(s) you wish to format, then right-click the mouse. A drop-down menu will appear, where you'll find several commands that are also located on the Ribbon.



## To drag and drop cells

Rather than cutting, copying, and pasting, you can drag and drop cells to move their contents.

Select the cell(s) you wish to move.

Hover the mouse over the border of the selected cell(s) until the cursor changes from a white cross to a black cross with four arrows.

Click, hold, and drag the cells to the desired location.

Release the mouse, and the cells will be dropped in the selected location.

## To use the fill handle

There may be times when you need to copy the content of one cell to several other cells in your worksheet. You could copy and paste the content into each cell, but this method would be very time consuming. Instead, you can use the fill handle to quickly copy and paste content to adjacent cells in the same row or column.

Select the cell(s) containing the content you wish to use. The fill handle will appear as a small square in the bottom-right corner of the selected cell(s).



Click, hold, and drag the fill handle until all of the cells you wish to fill are selected.



#### Release the mouse to fill the selected cells.

To continue a series with the fill handle

The fill handle can also be used to continue a series. Whenever the content of a row or column follows a sequential order, like numbers (1, 2, 3) or days (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday), the fill handle can guess what should come next in the series. In many cases, you may need to select multiple cells before using the fill handle to help Excel determine the series order. In our example below, the fill handle is used to extend a series of dates in a column.

	Α	В	С	
1	Monday			
2	Tuesday			
3		⁄车		
4				
5				
6				
7		Sunday		
8				

## Find and Replace

When working with a lot of data in Excel, it can be difficult and time consuming to locate specific information. You can easily search your workbook using the Find feature, which also allows you to modify content using the Replace feature.

To find content

From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Find... from the drop-down menu.



The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Enter the content you wish to find. Click Find Next. If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	Ι
1	Monday								
2	Tuesday								
3	Wednesday								
4	Thursday	Find and	Replace					? <b>X</b>	
5	Friday			_					
6	Saturday	Fin <u>d</u>	Re <u>p</u> lace						
7	Sunday	Find w	hat: Frid	dav				•	
8				,					
9									
10							Op	tions >>	
11									
12					Find All	<u>F</u> ind	Next	Close	
13									
14									

Click Find Next to find further instances or Find All to see every instance of the search term. When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

- □ TIP: You can also access the Find command by pressing Ctrl+F on your keyboard.
- □ TIP: Click Options to see advanced search criteria in the Find and Replace dialog box.

Find and R	eplace	? 🔀
Find	Re <u>p</u> lace	
Fi <u>n</u> d wha	at: Friday	▼ No Format Set For <u>m</u> at ▼
Wit <u>h</u> in: <u>S</u> earch: Look in:	Sheet By Rows Formulas	<ul> <li>Match <u>c</u>ase</li> <li>Match entire cell c<u>o</u>ntents</li> <li>Options &lt;&lt;</li> </ul>
		Find All Find Next Close

To replace cell content

At times, you may discover that you've repeatedly made a mistake throughout your workbook (such as misspelling someone's name), or that you need to exchange a particular word or phrase for another. You can use Excel's Find and Replace feature to make quick revisions.

From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Replace... from the drop- down menu. The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Type the text you wish to find in the Find what: field.

Type the text you wish to replace it with in the Replace with: field, then click Find Next.

If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

Review the text to make sure you want to replace it.

If you wish to replace it, select one of the replace options:

Replace will replace individual instances.

Replace All will replace every instance of the text throughout the workbook. In our example, we'll choose this option to save time.

A dialog box will appear, confirming the number of replacements made. Click OK to continue.

When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

## **Formatting Cells**

All cell content uses the same formatting by default, which can make it difficult to read a workbook with a lot of information. Basic formatting can customize the look and feel of your workbook, allowing you to draw attention to specific sections and making your content easier to view and understand. You can also apply number formatting to tell Excel exactly what type of data you're using in the workbook, such as percentages (%), currency (\$), and so on.

# **Font Formatting**

To change the font

By default, the font of each new workbook is set to Calibri. However, Excel provides a variety of other fonts you can use to customize your cell text. In the example below, we'll format our title cell to help distinguish it from the rest of the worksheet.

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font command on the Home tab. The Font drop-down menu will appear. Select the desired font. A live preview of the new font will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font.

 $\Box$  TIP: When creating a workbook in the workplace, you'll want to select a font that is easy to read.

Along with Calibri, standard reading fonts include Cambria, Times New Roman, and Arial.

To change the font size

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Size command on the Home tab. The Font Size drop- down menu will appear.

Select the desired font size. A live preview of the new font size will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.

The text will change to the selected font size.

□ TIP: You can also use the Increase Font Size and Decrease Font Size commands or enter a custom font size using your keyboard.



To change the font color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Color command on the Home tab. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired font color. A live preview of the new font color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font color.

To use the Bold, Italic, and Underline commands

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Bold (B), Italic (I), or Underline (U) command on the Home tab. In our example, we'll make the selected cells bold.



The selected style will be applied to the text.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also press Ctrl+B on your keyboard to make selected text bold, Ctrl+I to apply italics, and Ctrl+U to apply an underline.

# **Text Alignment**

By default, any text entered into your worksheet will be aligned to the bottom-left of a cell. Any numbers will be aligned to the bottom-right of a cell. Changing the alignment of your cell content allows you to choose how the content is displayed in any cell, which can make your cell content easier to read.

To change horizontal text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three horizontal alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Center Align.



The text will realign.

To change vertical text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three vertical alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Middle Align.



The text will realign.

## Cell borders and fill colors

Cell borders and fill colors allow you to create clear and defined boundaries for different sections of your worksheet.

To add a border

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Borders command on the Home tab. The Borders drop- down menu will appear.



Select the border style you want to use.

The selected border style will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can draw borders and change the line style and color of borders with the Draw Borders tools at the bottom of the Borders drop-down menu.

Dra	w Borders	
Z	Dra <u>w</u> Border	
Ð	Draw Border 🖄 rid	
۲	<u>E</u> rase Border	
	L <u>i</u> ne Color	►
	Line St <u>y</u> le	►
$\blacksquare$	More Borders	

# To add a fill color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Fill Color command on the Home tab. The Fill Color menu will appear. Select the fill color you want to use. A live preview of the new fill color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Light Green.



The selected fill color will appear in the selected cells.

# Cell styles

Rather than formatting cells manually, you can use Excel's predesigned cell styles. Cell styles are a quick way to include professional formatting for different parts of your workbook, such as titles and headers.

To apply a cell style

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Cell Styles command on the Home tab, then choose the desired style from the drop-down menu.

• • €.0 .00 .00 →.0	Conditional Formatting ▼	Format as Table +	Cell Styles •	E Insert	Delete	Format	∑ Aut ↓ Fill • ℓ Clea	oSum ។ •	AZY Sort & Filter *	Find & Select •	
Good, Bad an	d Neutral										
Normal	Bad		Good		Ne	utral					
Data and Mo	del										
Calculation	Check	Cell	Explan	atory	Inp	out	L	inked C	ell	Note	
Output	Warni	ng Text									

The selected cell style will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: Applying a cell style will replace any existing cell formatting except for text alignment. You may not want to use cell styles if you've already added a lot of formatting to your workbook.

Formatting text and numbers

One of the most powerful tools in Excel is the ability to apply specific formatting for text and numbers. Instead of displaying all cell content in exactly the same way, you can use formatting to change the appearance of dates, times, decimals, percentages (%), currency (\$), and much more.

To apply number formatting

Select the cells(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Number Format command on the Home tab. The Number Formatting drop-down menu will appear.

Select the desired formatting option.

The selected cells will change to the new formatting style.

**General** is the default format for any cell. When you enter a number into the cell, Excel will guess the number format that is most appropriate.

Number formats numbers with **decimal places**. **Currency** formats numbers as currency with a **currency** symbol. Accounting formats numbers as monetary values like the Currency format, but it also aligns currency symbols and decimal places within columns. Short Date formats numbers as M/D/YYYY. Long Date formats numbers as Weekday, Month DD, YYYY. Time formats numbers as HH/MM/SS and notes **AM** or **PM**. Percentage formats numbers with decimal places and the percent sign. Fraction formats numbers as fractions separated by the **forward slash**. Scientific formats numbers in scientific notation. Text formats numbers as text, meaning that what you enter into the cell will appear exactly as it was entered. You can easily customize any format in More Number Formats.

Challenge!

Open an existing Excel 2013 workbook. Select a cell and change the font style, size, and color of the text. Apply bold, italics, or underline to a cell. Try changing the vertical and horizontal text alignment for some cells. Add a border to a cell range. Change the fill color of a cell range. Try changing the formatting of a number.

# Modifying Columns, Rows and Cells

By default, every row and column of a new workbook is always set to the same height and width. Excel allows you to modify column width and row height in different ways, including wrapping text and merging cells.

### To modify column width

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross  $\clubsuit$  becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ 



Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the column width.

Release the mouse. The column width will be changed.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you see pound signs (#######) in a cell, it means that the column is not wide enough to display the cell content. Simply increase the column width to show the cell content.

To AutoFit column width

The AutoFit feature will allow you to set a column's width to fit its content automatically.

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross  $\mathbf{G}$  becomes a double arrow  $\mathbf{H}$ .

Double-click the mouse. The column width will be changed automatically to fit the content.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also AutoFit the width for several columns at the same time. Simply select the columns you would like to AutoFit, then select the AutoFit Column Width command from the Format drop- down menu on the Home tab. This method can also be used for Row height.

F Insert	Delete	Form	nat	<ul> <li>➤ AutoSum</li> <li>✓ Fill </li> <li>Clear </li> </ul>	Sort &
	Cells	Cel	l Siz	e	
		\$□	Ro	w <u>H</u> eight	
			<u>A</u> u	toFit Row Height	
0	Р	₽	Co	lumn <u>W</u> idth	-
			Au	itoF <u>i</u> t Column Wid	dth
			De	fault Width	

# To modify row height

Position the cursor over the row line so the white cross  $\mathbf{G}$  becomes a double arrow  $\mathbf{f}$ . Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height. Release the mouse. The height of the selected row will be changed.

### To modify all rows or columns

Rather than resizing rows and columns individually, you can modify the height and width of every row and column at the same time. This method allows you to set a uniform size for every row and column in your worksheet.

Locate and check the beleet I in button — just below the formula but to beleet every cen in the worksheet.
--

Position the mouse over a row line so the white cross $\mathbf{\mathcal{P}}$ becomes a double arrow $\mathbf{\mathbf{d}}$ .
Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height.
Release the mouse when you are satisfied with the new row height for the worksheet.

#### Inserting, deleting, moving, and hiding rows and columns

After you've been working with a workbook for a while, you may find that you want to insert new columns or rows, delete certain rows or columns, move them to a different location in the worksheet, or even hide them. To insert rows

Select the row heading below where you want the new row to appear.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new row will appear above the selected row.

 $\Box$  TIP: When inserting new rows, columns, or cells, you will see the Insert Options button mext to the inserted cells. This button allows you to choose how Excel formats these cells. By default, Excel formats inserted rows with the same formatting as the cells in the row above. To access more options, hover your mouse over the Insert Options button, then click the drop-down arrow.



#### To insert columns

Select the column heading to the right of where you want the new column to appear. Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new column will appear to the left of the selected column.

 $\Box$  TIP: When inserting rows and columns, make sure you select the entire row or column by clicking the heading. If you select only a cell in the row or column, the Insert command will only insert a new cell.

#### To delete rows

It's easy to delete any row that you no longer need in your workbook.

Select the row(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.



The selected row(s) will be deleted, and the rows below will shift up.

To delete columns

Select the columns(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.



The selected columns(s) will be deleted, and the columns to the right will shift left.

 $\Box$  TIP: It's important to understand the difference between deleting a row or column and simply clearing its contents. If you want to remove the content of a row or column without causing others to shift, right-click a heading, then select Clear Contents from the drop-down menu.



#### To move a row or column

Sometimes you may want to move a column or row to rearrange the content of your worksheet.

Select the desired column heading for the column you wish to move, then click the Cut command on the Home tab or press Ctrl+X on your keyboard.

Select the column heading to the right of where you want to move the column. For example, if you want to move a column between columns B and C, select column C.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab, then select Insert Cut Cells from the drop-down menu.



The column will be moved to the selected location, and the columns to the right will shift right.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also access the Cut and Insert commands by right-clicking the mouse and then selecting the desired commands from the drop-down menu.

To hide and unhide a row or column

At times, you may want to compare certain rows or columns without changing the organization of your worksheet. Excel allows you to hide rows and columns as needed.

Select the column(s) you wish to hide, right-click the mouse, then select Hide from the formatting menu.

		_

The columns will be hidden. The green column line indicates the location of the hidden columns.

Green	
column line	

To unhide the columns, select the columns to the left and right of the hidden columns (in other words, the columns on both sides of the hidden columns).

Right-click the mouse, then select Unhide from the formatting menu. The hidden columns will reappear.

Wrapping text and merging cells

Whenever you have too much cell content to be displayed in a single cell, you may decide to wrap the text or merge the cell rather than resizing a column. Wrapping the text will automatically modify a cell's row height, allowing cell contents to be displayed on multiple lines. Merging allows you to combine a cell with adjacent, empty cells to create one large cell.

Select the cells you wish to wrap.

Select the Wrap Text command on the Home tab.

The text in the selected cells will be wrapped. □ TIP: Click the Wrap Text command again to unwrap the text.

To merge cells using the Merge & Center command Select the cell range you want to merge together. Select the Merge & Center command on the Home tab.

The selected cells will be merged, and the text will be centered.

To access more merge options

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Merge & Center command on the Home tab. The Merge drop-down menu will appear. From here, you can choose to:

Merge & Center: Merges the selected cells into one cell and centers the text

Merge Across: Merges the selected cells into larger cells while keeping each row separate

Merge Cells: Merges the selected cells into one cell, but does not center the text

Unmerge Cells: Unmerges selected cells


Formulas and Functions

One of the most powerful features in Excel is the ability to calculate numerical information using formulas.

Simple Formulas

Just like a calculator, Excel can add, subtract, multiply, and divide. In this lesson, we'll show you how to use cell references to create simple formulas.

Mathematical operators

Excel uses standard operators for formulas, such as a plus sign for addition (+), a minus sign for subtraction (-), an asterisk for multiplication (\*), a forward slash for division (/), and a caret (^) for exponents.

Addition	+
Subtraction	
Multiplication	
Division	/
Exponents	^

All formulas in Excel must begin with an equals sign (=). This is because the cell contains, or is equal to, the formula and the value it calculates.

Understanding cell references

While you can create simple formulas in Excel manually (for example, =2+2 or =5\*5), most of the time you will use cell addresses to create a formula. This is known as making a cell reference. Using cell references will ensure that your formulas are always accurate because you can change the value of referenced cells without having to rewrite the formula.



By combining a mathematical operator with cell references, you can create a variety of simple formulas in Excel. Formulas can also include a combination of cell references and numbers, as in the examples below:

=A1+A2	Adds cells A1 and A2
=C4-3	Subtracts 3 from cell C4
=E7/J4	Divides cell E7 by J4
=N10*1.05	Multiplies cell N10 by 1.05
=R5^2	Finds the square of cell R5

To create a formula Select the cell that will contain the formula. Type the equals sign (=). Notice how it appears in both the cell and the formula bar.

Formula will appear in both the cell and the formula bar.

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell D1 in our example. A blue border will appear around the referenced cell.

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the addition sign (+).

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell D2 in our example. A red border will appear around the referenced cell.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

Modifying values with cell references

The true advantage of cell references is that they allow you to update data in your worksheet without having to rewrite formulas.

 $\Box$  TIP: Excel will not always tell you if your formula contains an error, so it's up to you to check all of your formulas.

To create a formula using the point-and-click method

Rather than typing cell addresses manually, you can point and click on the cells you wish to include in your formula. This method can save a lot of time and effort when creating formulas. In our example below, we'll create a formula to calculate the cost of ordering several boxes of plastic silverware.

Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

D	$$ $$ $\vdots$ $\times$ $\checkmark$ $f_x$					
	А	В	С	D	Е	
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders					
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost		
з	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	\$8.75	¢		
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59			
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25			
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99			
7	Total					
8						

Type the equals sign (=).

Select the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell B3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed blue line will appear around the referenced cell.

B3 ▼ : × ✓ fx =B3							
	А	В	С	D	Е		
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders						
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost			
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	ቲ 9	\$8.75	=B3			
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59				
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25				
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99				
7	Total						
8							

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the multiplication sign (\*). Select the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell C3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed red line will appear around the referenced cell.

C3 ▼ : × ✓ fx =B3*C3							
	A	В	С	D	E		
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders						
2	Item Quantity Price Per Unit Total Cost						
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	🗘 \$8.75	=B3*C3			
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59				
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25				
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99				
7	Total						
8							

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

Da	D3 • : $\times \checkmark f_x$ =B3*C3						
	A	В	С	D	Е		
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders						
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost			
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	\$8.75	\$78.75			
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59				
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25				
6	6 Cups (box of 75) 10 \$11.99						
7	Total						
8							

Formulas can also be copied to adjacent cells with the fill handle, which can save a lot of time and effort if you need to perform the same calculation multiple times in a worksheet.

To edit a formula

Sometimes you may want to modify an existing formula. In the example below, we've entered an incorrect cell address in our formula, so we'll need to correct it.

Select the cell containing the formula you wish to edit.

Click the formula bar to edit the formula. You can also double-click the cell to view and edit the formula directly within the cell.

A border will appear around any referenced cells.

When finished, press Enter on your keyboard or select the Enter command in the formula bar.

The formula will be updated, and the new value will be displayed in the cell.

□ TIP: If you change your mind, you can press the Esc key on your keyboard or click the Cancel command in the formula bar to avoid accidentally making changes to your formula.

 $\times$ 

 $\Box$  TIP: To show all of the formulas in a spreadsheet, you can hold the Ctrl key and press ` (grave accent). The grave accent key is usually located in the upper-left corner of the keyboard. You can press Ctrl+` again to switch back to the normal view.

## **Unit-IV**

## **Complex Formulas**

A simple formula is a mathematical expression with one operator, such as 7+9. A complex formula has more than one mathematical operator, such as 5+2\*8. When there is more than one operation in a formula, the order of operations tells Excel which operation to calculate first. In order to use Excel to calculate complex formulas, you will need to understand the order of operations.

Order of operations

Excel calculates formulas based on the following order of operations:

Operations enclosed in parentheses

Exponential calculations (3<sup>2</sup>, for example)

Multiplication and division, whichever comes first

Addition and subtraction, whichever comes first

#### **Creating complex formulas**

In the example below, we will demonstrate how Excel solves a complex formula using the order of operations. Here, we want to calculate the cost of sales tax for an invoice. To do this, we'll write our formula as =(D2+D3)\*0.075 in cell D4. This formula will add the prices of our items together and then multiply that value by the 7.5% tax rate (which is written as 0.075) to calculate the cost of sales tax.

SU	$JUM$ · : × · $f_x$ =(D2+D3)*0.075						
	А	В	С	D			
1	Menu Item	Price	Quantity	Total			
2	Item 1	\$2.29	20	\$45.80			
3	Item 2	\$2.29	30	\$68.70			
4			Тах	=(D2+D3)*0.075			
5			Total				

 $\Box$  TIP: It is especially important to enter complex formulas with the correct order of operations. Otherwise, Excel will not calculate the results accurately. In our example, if the parentheses are not included, the multiplication is calculated first and the result is incorrect. Parentheses are the best way to define which calculations will be performed first in Excel.

#### **Relative and Absolute Cell References**

There are two types of cell references: relative and absolute. Relative and absolute references behave differently when copied and filled to other cells. Relative references change when a formula is copied to another cell. Absolute references, on the other hand, remain constant, no matter where they are copied.

#### **Relative cell references**

By default, all cell references are relative references. When copied across multiple cells, they change based on the relative position of rows and columns. For example, if you copy the formula =A1+B1 from row 1 to row 2, the formula will become =A2+B2. Relative references are especially convenient whenever you need to repeat the same calculation across multiple rows or columns.

To create and copy a formula using relative references

In the following example, we want to create a formula that will multiply each item's price by the quantity. Rather than creating a new formula for each row, we can create a single formula in cell D2 and then copy

it to the other rows. We'll use relative references so the formula correctly calculates the total for each item. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D2. Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =B2\*C2.

	A B		С	D
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	=B2*C2
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	
5	Item 4	\$3.00		
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	
7	Item 6	\$8.00	3	
8	Item 7	\$2.00	3	
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6	
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2	
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5	
12		Total		

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the result will be displayed in the cell. Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell. In our example, we'll locate the fill handle for cell D2.

The fill handle

Click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill.

Click, hold and drag the fill handle to copy the formula to adjacent cells

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with relative references, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can double-click the filled cells to check their formulas for accuracy. The relative cell references should be different for each cell, depending on their rows.

	А	В	С	D
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00
5	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	=B6*C6
7	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00
8	Item 7	\$2.00	3	
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6	
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2	
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5	
12		Total		

## Absolute cell references

There may be times when you do not want a cell reference to change when filling cells. Unlike relative references, absolute references do not change when copied or filled. You can use an absolute reference to keep a row and/or column constant.

An absolute reference is designated in a formula by the addition of a dollar sign (\$). It can precede the column reference, the row reference, or both.

\$A\$2	The column and the row do not change when copied
A\$2	The row does not change when copied
\$A2	The column does not change when copied

You will generally use the \$A\$2 format when creating formulas that contain absolute references. The other two formats are used much less frequently.

 $\Box$  TIP: When writing a formula, you can press the F4 key on your keyboard to switch between relative and absolute cell references. This is an easy way to quickly insert an absolute reference.

To create and copy a formula using absolute references

In our example, we'll use the 7.5% sales tax rate in cell E1 to calculate the sales tax for all items in column D. We'll need to use the absolute cell reference \$E\$1 in our formula. Since each formula is using the same tax rate, we want that reference to remain constant when the formula is copied and filled to other cells in column D. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =(B3\*C3)\*\$E\$1.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will calculate, and the result will display in the cell.

	А	В	С	D	E
1		Sales Tax	L		7.50%
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	=(B3*C3)*\$E\$1
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13		Total			

Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell.

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with an absolute reference, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

Challenge!

Open an existing Excel workbook.

Create a formula that uses a relative reference. Double-click a cell to see the copied formula and the relative cell references.

Create a formula that uses an absolute reference.

#### Functions

A function is a predefined formula that performs calculations using specific values in a particular order. Excel includes many common functions that can be useful for quickly finding the sum, average, count, maximum value, and minimum value for a range of cells. In order to use functions correctly, you'll need to understand the different parts of a function and how to create arguments to calculate values and cell references.

Formula =A1+A2+A3+A4+A5+A6+A7+A8 Function =SUM(A1:A8)

The parts of a function

In order to work correctly, a function must be written a specific way, which is called the syntax. The basic syntax for a function is an equals sign (=), the function name (SUM, for example), and one or more arguments. Arguments contain the information you want to calculate.



Working with arguments

Arguments can refer to both individual cells and cell ranges and must be enclosed within parentheses. You can include one argument or multiple arguments, depending on the syntax required for the function.

For example, the function =AVERAGE(B1:B9) would calculate the average of the values in the cell range B1:B9. This function contains only one argument.



Multiple arguments must be separated by a comma. For example, the function =SUM(A1:A3, C1:C2, E2) will add the values of all the cells in the three arguments.

SL	ЛМ	- E 🕽	X 🗸	fx =sι	JM(A1:A3,0	C1:C2,E1)
	Α	В	С	D	E	F
1	34		65		6	
2	21		23			
3	56					
4						
5	=SUM(A1:	A3,C1:C2,E	1)			
6						

#### Creating a function

Excel has a variety of functions available. Here are some of the most common functions you'll use:

SUM: This function adds all of the values of the cells in the argument.

AVERAGE: This function determines the average of the values included in the argument. It calculates the sum of the cells and then divides that value by the number of cells in the argument.

COUNT: This function counts the number of cells with numerical data in the argument. This function is useful for quickly counting items in a cell range.

MAX: This function determines the highest cell value included in the argument.

MIN: This function determines the lowest cell value included in the argument.

To create a basic function

In our example below, we'll create a basic function to calculate the average price per unit for a list of recently ordered items using the AVERAGE function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Type the equals sign (=) and enter the desired function name. You can also select the desired function from the list of suggested functions that will appear below the cell as you type. In our example, we'll type =AVERAGE.

	А	В	С	D	
1		Sales Tax	t i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=AVER	
14				🕭 AVERAG	E
15				🕭 AVERAG	EA
16				🕭 AVERAG	EIF
17				🕭 AVERAG	EIFS

Enter the cell range for the argument inside parentheses. In our example, we'll type (D3:D12). Press Enter on your keyboard. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

To create a function using the AutoSum command

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically insert the most common functions into your formula, including SUM, AVERAGE, COUNT, MIN, and MAX. In our example below, we'll create a function to calculate the total cost for a list of recently ordered items using the SUM function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

In the Editing group on the Home tab, locate and select the arrow next to the AutoSum command and then choose the desired function from the drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Sum.



The selected function will appear in the cell. If logically placed, the AutoSum command will automatically select a cell range for the argument. You can also manually enter the desired cell range into the argument.

SU	M	- i 🕽	× 🗸 f:	sum(	D3:D12)
	А	В	С	D	
1		Sales Tax	C		
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	Item 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=SUM(D3:D	12)

Press Enter on your keyboard.

The Function Library

While there are hundreds of functions in Excel, the ones you use most frequently will depend on the type of data your workbooks contains. There is no need to learn every single function, but exploring some of the different types of functions will be helpful as you create new projects. You can search for functions by category, such as Financial, Logical, Text, Date & Time, and more from the Function Library on the Formulas tab.

□ To access the Function Library, select the Formulas tab on the Ribbon. The Function Library will appear.





If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords.

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically return results for common functions, like SUM, AVERAGE, and COUNT.

The Recently Used command gives you access to functions that you have recently worked with.

The Financial category contains functions for financial calculations like determining a payment (PMT) or interest rate for a loan (RATE).

Functions in the Logical category check arguments for a value or condition. For example, if an order is over \$50 add \$4.99 for shipping, but if it is over \$100, do not charge for shipping (IF).

The Text category contains functions that work with the text in arguments to perform tasks, such as converting text to lowercase (LOWER) or replacing text (REPLACE).

The Date & Time category contains functions for working with dates and time and will return results like the current date and time (NOW) or the seconds (SECOND).

The Lookup & Reference category contains functions that will return results for finding and referencing information. For example, you can add a hyperlink (HYPERLINK) to a cell or return the value of a particular row and column intersection (INDEX).

The Math & Trig category includes functions for numerical arguments. For example, you can round values (ROUND), find the value of Pi (PI) multiply (PRODUCT), subtotal (SUBTOTAL), and much more.

More Functions contains additional functions under categories for Statistical, Engineering, Cube, Information, and Compatibility.

To insert a function from the Function Library

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon to access the Function Library.

From the Function Library group, select the desired function category.

Select the desired function from the drop-down menu.

F	ILE	HON	ME INSER	T PAGE LA	YOUT	FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	
J In Fun	fx isert inction	AutoS	um Recently Used +	Financial Logica Financial Logica	al Text •	Date & Loo Time + Refe DATE	<b>♀</b> kup & Math ∂ rence ▼ Trig ▼	More Functions <del>*</del>	Name Manager Defined	e Na n Foi :e frc Nam
D2	2	•	· : 🗙	✓ fx		DATE	ALUE			
				<u> </u>		DAY		6		
1	A	r	Date Orders	Date Receive	Deliver	DAYS		0		
2	Item 1		1/5/2015	1/26/2015	Denvery	DAYS	60			
3	Item 2	2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015		EDATE				
4	Item 3	3	1/5/2015	1/25/2015		EOMO	NTH			
5	Item 4	1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		HOUR				
6	Item 5	5	1/5/2015	1/23/2015		ISOWE	EKNUM			
7	Item 6	5	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		MINU	TE			
8	Item 7	/	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		MONT	ΓH			
9	Item 8	5	1/7/2015	1/15/2015		NETW	OPKDAVS			
11	Item 1	,	1/6/2015	1/8/2015						
12			2, 0, 2010	2, 0, 2010		NETW	NETWORK	DAVS(start d	ate end date holida	
13						NOW	Determent	on otstart_u	- la una stata esta terretaria	3)
14						SECON	two dates.	number of wi	iole workdays betwee	en
15						TIME				

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. From here, you'll be able to enter or select the cells that will make up the arguments in the function.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I
1	Item	Date Ordere	Date Receive	Delivery Time					
2	Item 1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	AYS(B2,C2)					
3	Item 2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015						
4	Iten Funct	Iten Function Arguments							
5	Iten								
6	Iten NEI	NETWORKDAYS							
7	Iten	en Start_date B2 💽 = 42009							
8	Iten	n End_date C2 💽 = 42030.3694							
9	Iten	Holidays				= any			
10	Iten					= 16			
11	Iten Retur	ns the number o	of whole workd	ays between two d	lates.	- 10			
12			End da	te is a serial date	number that	represents	he end date		
13			Liiu_ua	te is a serial date	number that	represents t	ne enu uate.		
14									
15									
16	Form	ula result = 16							
17	Help	on this function				(	OK	Canc	el
18									

When you're satisfied with the arguments, click OK.

The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

Like formulas, functions can be copied to adjacent cells. Hover the mouse over the cell that contains the function, then click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill. The function will be copied, and values for those cells will be calculated relative to their rows or columns.

D	2	- : X	s fx	=NETWORKD	AYS(B2,C2)
	А	В	С	D	E
1	Item	Date Order	Date Receive	Delivery Time	
2	ltem 1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
3	Item 2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015	12	
4	Item 3	1/5/2015	1/25/2015	15	
5	Item 4	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
6	Item 5	1/5/2015	1/23/2015	15	
7	Item 6	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
8	Item 7	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
9	Item 8	1/7/2015	1/15/2015	7	
10	Item 9	1/6/2015	1/6/2015	1	
11	Item 10	1/6/2015	1/8/2015	3	
12					<b></b> +

#### The Insert Function command

If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords. While it can be extremely useful, this command is sometimes a little difficult to use. If you don't have much experience with functions, you may have more success browsing the Function Library instead. For more advanced users, however, the Insert Function command can be a powerful way to find a function quickly.

To use the Insert Function command

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon, then select the Insert Function command.

The Insert Function dialog box will appear.

Type a few keywords describing the calculation you want the function to perform, then click Go. Review the results to find the desired function, then click OK.

F	ILE	H	IOME	INSER	RT P	AGE LA	YOUT	FORM	IULAS	DATA	REV	IEW
J	fx		Σ	*	9	?	Α		٩	θ		
In	sert	Au	toSum	Recently	Financia	l Logic	al Text	Date &	Looku	p& Math	8.1	More .
Fur	Function Library								ctions *			
N	NETWO Search for a function											
	A		count	rellc						6		G
1	Item		count									
2	Item	(	Or selec	t a <u>c</u> atego	ory: Reco	mmend	ed		•			
3	Item	Se	Select a function:									
4	Item	[	COUNT	-								
5	Item		COUNT	IF								
0	Item		COUNT	TFS								
2	Item		DCOUNT	'BLANK NTA								
9	Item		FREQU	ENCY							Ψ.	
10	Item			A(value1, the numb	value2,)	in a ra	nge that :	are not e	moty			
11	Item		counts	the nume	ier or een	5111 4 14	inge tildet	are not e	.mpty.			
12												
13												
14		Не	lp on t	his functi	on				ОК	Can	rel	
15												
16												

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. When you're satisfied, click OK. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

## Unit-V

#### SUM Formula: =SUM(5, 5) or =SUM(A1, B1) or =SUM(A1:B5) The SUM formula does exactly what you would expect. It allows you to add 2 or more numbers together. You can use cell references as well in this formula.

## COUNT

Formula: =COUNT(A1:A10)

The count formula counts the number of cells in a range that have numbers in them.

	Α	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	9
2	2		Formula	=COUNT(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	doesn't work with text			
10	10			

It only counts the cells where there are numbers.

COUNTA

Formula: =COUNTA(A1:A10)

Counts the number of non-empty cells in a range. It will count cells that have numbers and/or any other characters in them.

The COUNTA Formula works with all data types.

	А	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	10
2	2		Formula	=COUNTA(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	This works with text			
10	10			

It counts the number of non-empty cells no matter the data type.

# LEN

Formula: =LEN(A1)

The LEN formula counts the number of characters in a cell. This includes spaces!

	А	В	С	D
1	I love Excel		Formula Result	12
2	IloveExcel		Formula	=LEN(A1)
3				
4			Formula Result	10
5			Formula	=LEN(A2)

Notice the difference in the formula results: 10 characters without spaces in between the words, 12 with spaces between the words.

## VLOOKUP

Formula: =VLOOKUP(lookup\_value, table\_array, col\_index\_num, range\_lookup)

Basically, VLOOKUP lets you search for specific information in your spreadsheet. For example, if you have a list of products with prices, you could search for the price of a specific item.

We're going to use VLOOKUP to find the price of the Photo frame. You can probably already see that the price is \$9.99, but that's because this is a simple example. Once you learn how to use VLOOKUP, you'll be able to use it with larger, more complex spreadsheets, and that's when it will become truly useful.

	A	В	С	D	E	F
1	Item	Price				
2	Spice rack	\$19.99				
3	Stationery	\$5.49				
4	Gift basket	\$25.99				
5	Cutting board	\$24.99				
6	Landscape painting	\$35.99				
7	Greeting card	\$4.99				
8	T-shirt	\$15.49				
9	Scarf	\$29.99				
10	Coffee mug	\$8.99				
11	Tea set	\$16.99				
12	Serving bowl	\$12.99				
13	Wrapping paper	\$3.99				
14	Photo frame	\$9.99				
15	Handmade soap	\$4.49				
16	Gourmet hot cocoa	\$5.99				

As with any formula, you'll start with an equal sign (=). Then, type the formula name.

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame"

The second argument is the cell range that contains the data. In this example, our data is in A2:B16. As with any function, you'll need to use a comma to separate each argument:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16

Note: It's important to know that VLOOKUP will always search the first column in this range. In this example, it will search column A for "Photo frame". In some cases, you may need to move the columns around so that the first column contains the correct data.

The third argument is the column index number. It's simpler than it sounds: The first column in the range is 1, the second column is 2, etc. In this case, we are trying to find the price of the item, and the prices are contained in the second column. That means our third argument will be 2:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2

The fourth argument tells VLOOKUP whether to look for approximate matches, and it can be either TRUE or FALSE. If it is TRUE, it will look for approximate matches. Generally, this is only useful if the first column has numerical values that have been sorted. Since we're only looking for exact matches, the fourth argument should be FALSE. This is our last argument, so go ahead and close the parentheses:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

And that's it! When you press enter, it should give you the answer, which is 9.99.

*f*<sub>x</sub> =VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

С	D	E	F	G
		9.99		

**IF** Statements

Formula: =IF(logical\_statement, return this if logical statement is true, return this if logical statement is false). Example

Let's say a salesperson has a quota to meet. You used VLOOKUP to put the revenue next to the name. Now you can use an IF statement that says: "IF the salesperson met their quota, say "Met quota", if not say "Did not meet quota"

=IF(C3>D3, "Met Quota", "Did Not Meet Quota")

This IF statement will tell us if the first salesperson met their quota or not. We would then copy and paste this formula along all the entries in the list. It would change for each sales person.

	A	В	С		D	E
1			Master L	st		
2	Sales Person ID	Sales Person Name	Sales Person Revenue		Quota	Met Quota?
3	1	John	\$ 232,103.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
4	2	Joe	\$ 835,477.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
5	3	Jen	\$ 116,371.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
6	4	Frank	\$ 393,841.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
7	5	Mark	\$ 989,303.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
8	6	Amanda	\$ 641,883.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
9	7	Erik	\$ 525,894.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
10	8	Mike	\$ 732,195.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
11	9	Matt	\$ 513,372.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
12	10	Josh	\$ 961,561.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
13	11	Shea	\$ 235,652.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
14						
15			Formula			
16						

Working with Data

Whenever you're working with a lot of data, it can be difficult to compare information in your workbook. Freezing Panes and View Options

Excel includes several tools that make it easier to view content from different parts of your workbook at the same time, such as the ability to freeze panes and split your worksheet.

To freeze rows

You may want to see certain rows or columns all the time in your worksheet, especially header cells. By freezing rows or columns in place, you'll be able to scroll through your content while continuing to view the frozen cells.

Select the row below the row(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The rows will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll down the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen rows at the top.

To freeze columns

Select the column to the right of the column(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The column will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll across the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen column on the left.

To unfreeze rows or columns, click the Freeze Panes command, then select Unfreeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

To split a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to compare different sections of the same workbook without creating a new window. The Split command allows you to divide the worksheet into multiple panes that scroll separately.

Select the cell where you wish to split the worksheet.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon, then select the Split command.



The workbook will be split into different panes. You can scroll through each pane separately using the scroll bars, allowing you to compare different sections of the workbook. To remove the split, click the Split command again.

Sorting Data

As you add more content to a worksheet, organizing that information becomes especially important. You can quickly reorganize a worksheet by sorting your data. For example, you could organize a list of contact information by last name. Content can be sorted alphabetically, numerically, and in many other ways.

When sorting data, it's important to first decide if you would like the sort to apply to the entire worksheet or just a cell range.

Sort sheet organizes all of the data in your worksheet by one column.

Sort range sorts the data in a range of cells, which can be helpful when working with a sheet that contains several tables. Sorting a range will not affect other content on the worksheet.

## To sort a sheet

In our example, we'll sort a T-shirt order form alphabetically by Last Name (column C). Select a cell in the column you wish to sort by. In our example, we'll select cell C2.

C2	<b>-</b> :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Chen			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	<b>Payment Method</b>	
2	105	Christiana	Chen 🗘	Medium	Cash	
3	105	Melissa	White	Small	Debit Card	
4	105	Esther	Yaron	Small	Check	
5	135	Anisa	Naser	Small	Check	
6	135	Chantal	Weller	Medium	Cash	
7	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
8	220-В	Malik	Reynolds	Small	Cash	
9	220-B	Avery	Kelly	Medium	Debit Card	
10	105	Derek	MacDonald	Large	Cash	

Select the Data tab on the Ribbon, then click the Ascending command  $2\downarrow$  to Sort A to Z, or the Descending command  $4\downarrow$  to Sort Z to A. In our example, we'll click the Ascending command.



The worksheet will be sorted by the selected column. In our example, the worksheet is now sorted by last name.

C2	· · ·	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Ackerman			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	Payment Method	
2	110	Kris	Ackerman	Large	Money Order	
3	105	Nathan	Albee	Medium	Check	
4	220-B	Samantha	Bell	Medium	Check	
5	110	Matt	Benson	Medium	Money Order	
6	105	Christiana	Chen	Medium	Cash	
7	110	Gabriel	Del Toro	Medium	Cash	
8	220-A	Brigid	Ellison	Small	Cash	
9	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
10	220-B	Tyrese	Hanlon	X-Large	Debit Card	

## Filtering Data

If your worksheet contains a lot of content, it can be difficult to find information quickly. Filters can be used to narrow down the data in your worksheet, allowing you to view only the information you need. To filter data

In order for filtering to work correctly, your worksheet should include a header row, which is used to identify the name of each column.

Select the Data tab, then click the Filter command.

F	ILE	HOME	INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DA	TA RE	VIEW	VIEW			
Get	External Data *	Refresh All +	Connections Properties Edit Links	Ž↓ ZAZ Z↓ Sort	Filter	Clear	oly nced	Text to Column	Fla Fla Rer Rer	sh Fill nove Duplicate a Validation 👻	:s ⊞		
		Conn	ections	S	ort & Fil	ter			Da	ata Tools			
A	1	•	$\times \checkmark$	fx Item	Filter	(Ctrl+Shi	ft+L)						
	A B		A B		A B		N 10			urn on filt ells.	ering for	the selected	
1	Item	Date O	rdered	Date Receive	1 (m) 1 (m)	te Com Adur Son Calebra (M	·	han state		to the set of the			
2	Item 1		1/5/201	5 1/2	1	daren en	h	eader to n	arrow do	win the column win the data.	9		
3	Item 10	)	1/6/201	5 1/									
4	Item 2		1/9/201	5 1/2		0.440321201400 0.440321201400 0.440321201400							
5	Item 3		1/5/201	5 1/2		- Line							
6	Item 4		1/5/201	5 1/2	OT	ell me mo	re						
7	Item 5		1/5/201	5 1/2	3/2013	1							
8	Item 6		1/5/201	5 1/2	6/2015								
9	Item 7		1/5/201	5 1/2	6/2015								

A drop-down arrow will appear in the header cell for each column. Click the drop-down arrow for the column you wish to filter. The Filter menu will appear. Uncheck the box next to Select All to quickly deselect all data. Check the boxes next to the data you wish to filter, then click OK. To remove all filters from your worksheet, click the Filter command on the Data tab.

## Working with Charts

Creating a chart in Microsoft Office Excel is quick and easy. Excel provides a variety of chart types that you can choose from when you create a chart. Excel offers Pie, Line, Bar, and Column charts to name but a few. Showing data in a chart can make it clearer, more interesting and easier to read. Charts can also help you evaluate your data and make comparisons between different values.

## Understanding charts

Excel has several different types of charts, allowing you to choose the one that best fits your data. In order to use charts effectively, you'll need to understand how different charts are used.

Types of Charts:

Column charts use vertical bars to represent data. They can work with many different types of data, but they're most frequently used for comparing information.

Line charts are ideal for showing trends. The data points are connected with lines, making it easy to see whether values are increasing or decreasing over time.

Pie charts make it easy to compare proportions. Each value is shown as a slice of the pie, so it's easy to see which values make up the percentage of a whole.

Bar charts work just like Column charts, but they use horizontal bars instead of vertical bars.

Area charts are similar to line charts, except that the areas under the lines are filled in.

Surface charts allow you to display data across a 3D landscape. They work best with large data sets, allowing you to see a variety of information at the same time.

To insert a chart

Select the cells you want to chart, including the column titles and row labels. These cells will be the source data for the chart.

From the Insert tab, click the desired Chart command. Choose the desired chart type from the drop-down menu.

F	ILE H	HOME IN	SERT PA	GE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW		
Pive	🝠 otTable Re	commended	Table Pic	tures Online	- ₽	Store		Recommende	d 2-D Colu	• 🖄 •	
		PivotTables Tables		Picture Illustration	s @ <b>+</b> *	Ap;	os 🔹 💼	Charts			Vi er
Cł	nart 4	- E )	× 🗸 .	fx					3-D Colu	mn	
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	- An	hĺ	
1	Sales	2014	2015				_			/BU	
2	Item1	\$8,000.00	\$5,600.00						19.9		
3	Item 2	\$4,300.00	\$45,300.00						- A 1		
4	Item3	\$3,400.00	\$3,400.00						100		
5	Item4	\$5,600.00	\$3,300.00						Ind Mor	e Column	Charts
6	Item5	\$3,400.00	\$3,200.00						<u> </u>	condition	critician
7	Item6	\$2,400.00	\$23,400.00								
8	Item7	\$3,300.00	\$200.00								
9	Item8	\$4,500.00	\$3,400.00								

The selected chart will be inserted in the worksheet.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you're not sure which type of chart to use, the Recommended Charts command will suggest several different charts based on the source data.



Chart layout and style

After inserting a chart, there are several things you may want to change about the way your data is displayed. It's easy to edit a chart's layout and style from the Design tab.

Excel allows you to add chart elements—such as chart titles, legends, and data labels—to make your chart easier to read. To add a chart element, click the Add Chart Element command on the Design tab, then choose the desired element from the drop-down menu.

FII	LE HOI	ME INSE	RT PAGE LAYO	JT FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT	
Add Elem	Chart Quic	□ <b>i</b> iiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiii			sales					
ldh	Axes	+				Chart S	tyles			
匝	<u>A</u> xis Titles	$^{+}$ ×	$\checkmark f_x$							
db älö	<u>C</u> hart Title <u>D</u> ata Labels	14	C D	E F	G	i H		I J	к	
	Data Ta <u>b</u> le	00	\$5,600.00	2			-			
曲	<u>Error</u> Bars	00 \$	45,300.00			Chart	Title			
噩	<u>G</u> ridlines	► DO	\$3,400.00							
	Legend Lines		None	00.00	1					
12	<u>T</u> rendline Un/Down B		📙 <u>R</u> ight	00.00 00.00						
10				00.00 00.00 00.00				1		
12 13			<u>h</u> <u>L</u> eft	00.00 00.00						
14 15			Bottom	00.00 \$0.00	1 Itam 2	Itam <sup>2</sup> Ita	Itam5	Itam6	1- 11 am7 Itam9	ŀ
16			More Legend Optio	ns	I Item 2	items item		nemo n	entry iterino	

To edit a chart element, like a chart title, simply double-click the placeholder and begin typing.



If you don't want to add chart elements individually, you can use one of Excel's predefined layouts. Simply click the Quick Layout command, then choose the desired layout from the drop-down menu.

Excel also includes several different chart styles, which allow you to quickly modify the look and feel of your chart. To change the chart style, select the desired style from the Chart styles group.

Ŧ		Ann	a's Repor	t-3 - Excel			CHA	RT TOOLS	
RT	PAGE LAY	OUT FORM	NULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT	
		alenti Labelee			Japan				
	0er16								

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also use the chart formatting shortcut buttons to quickly add chart elements, change the chart style, and filter the chart data.

Other chart options

There are lots of other ways to customize and organize your charts. For example, Excel allows you to rearrange a chart's data, change the chart type, and even move the chart to a different location in the workbook. To switch row and column data

Sometimes you may want to change the way charts group your data. For example, in the chart below, the Book Sales data are grouped by year, with columns for each genre. However, we could switch the rows and columns so the chart will group the data by genre, with columns for each year. In both cases, the chart contains the same data—it's just organized differently.

Select the chart you wish to modify.

From the Design tab, select the Switch Row/Column command.



The rows and columns will be switched.

## To change the chart type

If you find that your data isn't well suited to a certain chart, it's easy to switch to a new chart type. In our example, we'll change our chart from a Column chart to a Line chart. From the Design tab, click the Change Chart Type command.



The Change Chart Type dialog box will appear. The selected chart type will appear.

## To move a chart

Whenever you insert a new chart, it will appear as an object on the same worksheet that contains its source data. Alternatively, you can move the chart to a new worksheet to help keep your data organized.

Select the chart you wish to move.

Click the Design tab, then select the Move Chart command.



The Move Chart dialog box will appear. Select the desired location for the chart. Click OK. The chart will appear in the selected location.

Challenge! Open an existing Excel workbook. Use worksheet data to create a chart. Change the chart layout. Apply a chart style. Move the chart.

Printing Workbooks

There may be times when you want to print a workbook to view and share your data offline. Once you've chosen your page layout settings, it's easy to preview and print a workbook from Excel using the Print pane.

To access the Print pane Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select Print. The Print pane will appear.

Here you can choose how many copies of the workbook you wish to print.

When you are ready to print the workbook, click the Print button.

You may need to select the printer you want to use if your computer is connected to multiple printers.

Here you can choose to print the active sheets, the entire workbook, or a selection of

If you are printing multiple copies, you can choose whether you want the copies collated or uncollated.

If your printer uses different paper sizes, you can choose the paper size you wish to use.

Here you can choose how to scale your worksheets for the printed page. You can scale worksheets at their actual size, fit the entire worksheet on one page, fit all columns on one page, or fit all rows on one page. Here you can choose whether to print on one side or both sides of the paper.

Here you can choose Portrait or Landscape orientation.

Here you can adjust the page margins, which can help your data fit more comfortably on the page.

Choosing a print area

Before you print an Excel workbook, it's important to decide exactly what information you want to print. For example, if you have multiple worksheets in your workbook, you will need to decide if you want to print the entire workbook or only active worksheets. There may also be times when you want to print only a selection of content from your workbook.

To print active sheets

Worksheets are considered active when selected.

Select the worksheet you want to print. To print multiple worksheets, click the first worksheet, hold the Ctrl key on your keyboard, then click any other worksheets you want to select.



Navigate to the Print pane.

Select Print Active Sheets from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



Click the Print button.



To print the entire workbook Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Entire Workbook from the Print Range drop-down menu.
# Settings



# Click the Print button.



To print a selection Select the cells you wish to print. Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Selection from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



A preview of your selection will appear in the Preview pane. Click the Print button to print the selection.

# Print



 $\Box$  TIP: If you prefer, you can also set the print area in advance so you'll be able to visualize which cells will be printed as you work in Excel. Simply select the cells you want to print, click the Page Layout tab, select the Print Area command, then choose Set Print Area.



Fitting and scaling content

On occasion, you may need to make small adjustments from the Print pane to fit your workbook content neatly onto a printed page. The Print pane includes several tools to help fit and scale your content, such as scaling and page margins.

To fit content before printing

If some of your content is being cut off by the printer, you can use scaling to fit your workbook to the page automatically.

Navigate to the Print pane.

Select the desired option from the Scaling drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Fit Sheet on One Page.



The worksheet will be condensed to fit onto a single page. When you're satisfied with the scaling, click Print.

To modify margins in the Preview pane

Sometimes you may only need to adjust a single margin to make your data fit more comfortably. You can modify individual page margins from the Preview pane.

Navigate to the Print pane, then click the Show Margins button in the lower-right corner.

Show Margins button.

The page margins will appear in the Preview pane. Hover the mouse over one of the margin

markers until the cursor becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ .

Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the margin width.

Release the mouse. The margin will be modified. In our example, we were able to fit an additional column on the page.

# Unit-1

**Opening Excel** 

# **Using Windows 7**

Click on the Start Button. In the Search Program and Files box type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 from the Program results. The Microsoft Excel 2013 program will open.

# **Using Windows 8**

Press the Windows key on the keyboard. Type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 under the Apps results.

# Using iOS 7

Click on Launchpad. Select Microsoft Excel.

# **Getting Started**

When you open Excel 2013 for the first time, the Excel Start Screen will appear. From here, you'll be able to create a new workbook, choose a template, and access your recently edited workbooks.

From the Excel Start Screen, locate and select Blank workbook to access the Excel interface. Click Open Other Workbooks to work on an existing workbook.

Excel	? – D × Anna C Neagu aneagu@AD.MTA.CA Switch account
Recent	Search for online templates $ ho$
Steps M: » Town » Council Package Project	Suggested searches: Business Personal Industry Small Business Calculator Finance - Accounting Lists
Plus Time M: » Mine	
User Services Content Type \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	Create a new workbook
Record Category \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	
SP Dashboard \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	2 3
2015 Project List M: » Town » 2015 Town Open an existing workbook	4 5 6
Copen Other Workbooks	7 Blank workbook
	·

# To set up Excel so it automatically opens a new workbook

#### Click File then Options.

On the General tab, under Start up options, uncheck the Show the Start screen when this application starts box. The next time you start Excel, it opens a blank workbook automatically similar to older versions of Excel.

#### **The Excel Interface**

After starting Excel, you will see two windows - one within the other. The outer window is the Application Window and the inner window is the Workbook Window. When maximized, the Excel Workbook Window blends in with the Application Window.

After completing this module, you should be able to:

Identify the components of the Application Window. Identify the components of the Workbook Window.

X . 5. 0 K	Quick Access Too	olbar	Excel			?	<b>A</b> –	×
FILE HOME INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FORMULAS	DATA R	EVIEW VIE	w	An	na C Neagu 👻	P
$\begin{array}{c c} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Paste \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ \hline \\ Clipboard \\ \hline \\ & \\ \hline \\ \\ & \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \hline \\$	L Command	Group eral ⊒ ▼ \$ ▼ % 5.00 ÷00 Number	<ul> <li>▼ Ear Cor</li> <li>&gt; For</li> <li>↓ Cel</li> </ul>	nditional Forma mat as Table * I Styles * Styles	atting •	Ernsert - Delete - Format - Cells	∑ · <sup>A</sup> Z▼· ↓ · <sup>A</sup> · < < Editing	
A1 🔶 Name Box	f <sub>x</sub>	Formula	Bar			Colum		~
A Cell	D  D  D  D  D  D  D  D  D  D  D  D  D	E F	G	H	I		K	
12				Vertical an	d Horizo	ntal Scroll Ba	ars	
13 14 15 Sheet1	/orksheets			: •				•
READY 🔠		Wo	orksheet Vi	ew Option		Zoom Co	ntrol	00%

# The Application Window

The Application Window provides the space for your worksheets and workbook elements such as charts. The components of the Application Window are described below.

The Quick Access Toolbar

The Quick Access Toolbar lets you access common commands no matter which tab is selected.

By default, it includes the Save, Undo, and Repeat commands. You can add other commands depending on your preference.

To add commands to the Quick Access toolbar

Click the drop-down arrow to the right of the Quick Access toolbar.

Select the command you wish to add from the drop-down menu. To choose from more commands, select More Commands.



The command will be added to the Quick Access toolbar.



#### The Ribbon

Excel 2013 uses a tabbed Ribbon system instead of traditional menus. The Ribbon contains multiple tabs, each with several groups of commands. You will use these tabs to perform the most common tasks in Excel.

💹 🔒 🍤 - 🔿 - 🗋 -	Book1	- Excel	?	M - I X
FILE HOME INSERT PAGE	AYOUT FORMULAS	DATA REVIEW	VIEW	Anna C Neagu 🔹 🔍
Themes A + Themes A + Themes A + Themes A + Themes A + Themes A + A + Margins Bize + Print Area + Page Setup	Freaks - Scale	n: Automatic ▼ Automatic ▼ 100% ↓ Ie to Fit 5 Sheet	s Headings V View t Print Options G	
	Click a tab to see	F G	н	¥
1   Each tab is divided into groups     3   into groups     4      5      6      7      8				
9     10       11     12       13     12				
READY SCROULLOCK		: •	■ ■	► 112%

# To minimize and maximize the Ribbon

The Ribbon is designed to respond to your current task, but you can choose to minimize it if you find that it takes up too much screen space.

Click the Ribbon Display Options arrow in the upper-right corner of the Ribbon.

		? 🗹 – 🗗 🗙
Insert Delete Format	∑ Autc ↓ Fill ↓ ◆ Clea	Auto-hide Ribbon Hide the Ribbon. Click at the top of the application to show it. Show Tabs Show Ribbon tabs only. Click a tab to show the commands.
ТЦ	V	Show Tabs and Commands Show Ribbon tabs and commands all the time.

# Select the desired minimizing option from the drop-down menu:

Auto-hide Ribbon: Auto-hide displays your workbook in full-screen mode and completely hides the Ribbon. To show the Ribbon, click the Expand Ribbon command at the top of screen.



Show Tabs: This option hides all command groups when not in use, but tabs will remain visible. To show the Ribbon, simply click a tab.

 $\Box$  Show Tabs and Commands: This option maximizes the Ribbon. All of the tabs and commands will be visible. This option is selected by default when you open Excel for the first time.

# To Customize the Ribbon in Excel 2013

You can customize the Ribbon by creating your own tabs with whichever commands you want. Commands are always housed within a group, and you can create as many groups as you want in order to keep your tab organized. If you want, you can even add commands to any of the default tabs, as long as you create a custom group in the tab.

Right-click the Ribbon and then select Customize the Ribbon... from the drop-down menu.



The Excel Options dialog box will appear. Locate and select New Tab.



Make sure the New Group is selected, select a command, and then click Add. You can also drag commands directly into a group.

When you are done adding commands, click OK. The commands will be added to the Ribbon.

Select commands and

click Add

### Unit-II

#### The Formula Bar

In the formula bar, you can enter or edit data, a formula, or a function that will appear in a specific cell.

In the image below, cell C1 is selected and 1984 is entered into the formula bar. Note how the data appears in both the formula bar and in cell C1.

The Name Box

The Name box displays the location, or "name" of a selected cell.

In the image below, cell B4 is selected. Note that cell B4 is where column B and row 4 intersect.



The Backstage View (The File Menu)

Click the File tab on the Ribbon. Backstage view will appear.





#### **The Worksheet Views**

Excel 2013 has a variety of viewing options that change how your workbook is displayed. You can choose to view any workbook in Normal view, Page Layout view, or Page Break view. These views can be useful for various tasks, especially if you're planning to print the spreadsheet.

To change worksheet views, locate and select the desired worksheet view command in the bottom-right corner of the Excel window.



# Zoom Control

To use the Zoom control, click and drag the slider. The number to the right of the slider reflects the zoom percentage.



### The Workbook Window

In Excel 2013, when you open up a new workbook it now contains only 1 worksheet There can be a max of 1,048,576 rows and 16,384 columns in an excel work sheet.

#### The Worksheet

Excel files are called workbooks. Each workbook holds one or more worksheets (also known as "spreadsheets").

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. A worksheet is a grid of columns and rows where columns are designated by letters running across the top of the worksheet and rows are designated by numbers running down the left side of the worksheet.



When working with a large amount of data, you can create multiple worksheets to help organize your workbook and make it easier to find content. You can also group worksheets to quickly add information to multiple worksheets at the same time.

#### To rename a worksheet

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. You can rename a worksheet to better reflect its content. In our example, we will create a training log organized by month.

Right-click the worksheet you wish to rename, then select Rename from the worksheet menu.



Type the desired name for the worksheet.

34							
35							
36							
37							
20			_				
	•	×.	Janua	r	2	$\oplus$	

Click anywhere outside of the worksheet, or press Enter on your keyboard. The worksheet will be renamed.

34					
35					
36					
37					
20					
	4	Þ.	Januar	у	( + )

To insert a new worksheet

Locate and select the New sheet button.

Click to add a new worksheet

# A new, blank worksheet will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: To change the default number of worksheets, navigate to Backstage view, click Options, and then choose the desired number of worksheets to include in each new workbook.



#### To delete a worksheet

Right-click the worksheet you wish to delete, then select Delete from the worksheet menu.



The worksheet will be deleted from your workbook.

34				
35				
36				
37				
20				
	$\vdash$	Januar	у (+	)

Alternatively, from the Home Tab in the Cells Group click on Delete and select Delete Sheet. Warning: The Undo button will not undo the deletion of a worksheet. To copy a worksheet

If you need to duplicate the content of one worksheet to another, Excel allows you to copy an existing worksheet.

Right-click the worksheet you want to copy, then select Move or Copy from the worksheet menu.



The Move or Copy dialog box will appear. Choose where the sheet will appear in the Before sheet: field. In our example, we'll choose (move to end) to place the worksheet to the right of the existing worksheet. Check the box next to Create a copy, then click OK.



The worksheet will be copied. It will have the same title as the original worksheet, as well as a version number.

TIP: You can also copy a worksheet to an entirely different workbook. You can select any workbook that is currently open from the To book: drop-down menu.

Move or Copy	-	2
Move selected sheet <u>T</u> o book:	S	
Book1		-
(new book) Book1 Plus Time.xlsx		*
		~
		Ŧ
Create a copy		
	ОК Са	incel

Ŧ

#### To move a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to move a worksheet to rearrange your workbook.

Select the worksheet you wish to move. The cursor will become a small worksheet icon  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ . Hold and drag the mouse until a small black arrow appears above the desired location.

¢		
•		

Release the mouse. The worksheet will be moved.

To change the worksheet color

You can change a worksheet's color to help organize your worksheets and make your workbook easier to navigate.

Right-click the desired worksheet, and hover the mouse over Tab Color. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired color. A live preview of the new worksheet color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Red.

The worksheet color will be changed.



The worksheet color is considerably less noticeable when the worksheet is selected. Select another worksheet to see how the color will appear when the worksheet is not selected.

34							
35							
36							
37							
20							
	•	•	January	/ Febru	ary Ma	rch April	(+)

•

# **The Scroll Bars**

Your spreadsheet may frequently have more data than you can see on the screen at once. Click, hold and drag the vertical or horizontal scroll bar depending on what part of the page you want to see.



Horizontal scroll bar

# **Creating and Opening Workbooks**

Excel files are called workbooks. Whenever you start a new project in Excel, you'll need to create a new workbook. There are several ways to start working with a workbook in Excel 2013. You can choose to create a new workbook—either with a blank workbook or a predesigned template—or open an existing workbook.

Create a new blank workbook

Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select New, then click Blank workbook. A new blank workbook will appear.

# **Open an existing workbook**

In addition to creating new workbooks, you'll often need to open a workbook that was previously saved. Navigate to Backstage view, then click Open.



Select Computer, and then click Browse.



The Open dialog box will appear. Locate and select your workbook, then click Open.

Desktop Downloads Recent Places	Name Forms SPW Screen Shots	Date n 10/23/
Documents  Music  Pictures Videos  Computer Local Disk (C:)		4/10/2 10/27, 4/2/20 12/17, 7/30/2 12/2/2
Image an eagus (\\HOME) (M:)         Image nert (\\home) (N:)         Image Corporate Share (\\sackville.sh         Image Sackville (V:)	Ш	

 $\Box$  TIP: If you've opened the desired workbook recently, you can browse your Recent Workbooks rather than searching for the file.

#### To pin a workbook

If you frequently work with the same workbook, you can pin it to Backstage view for quick access. Navigate to Backstage view and then click Open. Your recently edited workbooks will appear. Hover the mouse over the workbook you wish to pin. A pushpin icon will appear next to the workbook. Click the pushpin icon.

The workbook will stay in Recent Workbooks. To unpin a workbook, simply click the pushpin icon again.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also pin folders to Backstage view for quick access. From Backstage view, click Open, then locate the folder you wish to pin and click the pushpin icon.

Compatibility mode

Sometimes you may need to work with workbooks that were created in earlier versions of Microsoft Excel, such as Excel 2003 or Excel 2000. When you open these kinds of workbooks, they will appear in Compatibility mode.

Compatibility mode disables certain features, so you'll only be able to access commands found in the program that was used to create the workbook. For example, if you open a workbook created in Excel 2003, you can only use tabs and commands found in Excel 2003.

In order to exit Compatibility mode, you'll need to convert the workbook to the current version type. However, if you're collaborating with others who only have access to an earlier version of Excel, it's best to leave the workbook in Compatibility mode so the format will not change.

To convert a workbook

If you want access to all of the Excel 2013 features, you can convert the workbook to the 2013 file format. Note that converting a file may cause some changes to the original layout of the workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Locate and select Convert command.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook, enter a file name for the presentation, and click Save.

The workbook will be converted to the newest file type.

### Saving and Sharing Workbooks

Whenever you create a new workbook in Excel, you'll need to know how to save it in order to access and edit it later. As with previous versions of Excel, you can save files locally to your computer. But unlike older versions, Excel 2013 also lets you save a workbook to the cloud using OneDrive. You can also export and share workbooks with others directly from Excel.

Save and Save As

Excel offers two ways to save a file: Save and Save As. These options work in similar ways, with a few important differences:

Save: When you create or edit a workbook, you'll use the Save command to save your changes. You'll use this command most of the time. When you save a file, you'll only need to choose a file name and location the first time. After that, you can just click the Save command to save it with the same name and location.

Save As: You'll use this command to create a copy of a workbook while keeping the original. When you use Save As, you'll need to choose a different name and/or location for the copied version.

To save a workbook

It's important to save your workbook whenever you start a new project or make changes to an existing one. Saving early and often can prevent your work from being lost. You'll also need to pay close attention to where you save the workbook so it will be easy to find later.

Locate and select the Save command on the Quick Access Toolbar.



If you're saving the file for the first time, the Save As pane will appear in Backstage view.

You'll then need to choose where to save the file and give it a file name. To save the workbook to your computer, select Computer, then click Browse. Alternatively, you can click OneDrive to save the file to your OneDrive.

The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook.

Enter a file name for the workbook, then click Save.



The workbook will be saved. You can click the Save command again to save your changes as you modify the workbook.

#### Using Save As to make a copy

If you want to save a different version of a workbook while keeping the original, you can create a copy. For example, if you have a file named "Sales Data" you could save it as "Sales Data 2" so you'll be able to edit the new file and still refer back to the original version.

To do this, you'll click the Save As command in Backstage view. Just like when saving a file for the first time, you'll need to choose where to save the file and give it a new file name.

#### AutoRecover

Excel automatically saves your workbooks to a temporary folder while you are working on them. If you forget to save your changes, or if Excel crashes, you can restore the file using AutoRecover.

#### To use Auto Recover

Open Excel 2013. If auto-saved versions of a file are found, the Document Recovery pane will appear.

Click to open an available file. The workbook will be recovered.

XI .	5-	ð -	Ô,	Ŧ	
FILE	HOME		INSER	TF	PAGE
Paste	K Eup ⊡ - B	ohen I	nia <u>U</u> -	• 1	0 -
Clipboa	rd 🖬		I	Font	
A1	*	:	$\times$	~	$f_{x}$
Doc Excel h Save th <b>Availa</b>	CUMENT as recovered ne ones you <b>ble Files</b>	the wish	followi to keep	ery ng files o.	
X	family bu Version c 2/11/2013	dget. reate 3:27	xlsx [O d last ti 7 PM	rigin me t	

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel autosaves every 10 minutes. If you are editing a workbook for less than 10 minutes, Excel may not create an autosaved version.

If you don't see the file you need, you can browse all autosaved files from Backstage view. Just select the File tab, click Manage Versions, and then choose Recover Unsaved Workbooks.

# **Exporting workbooks**

By default, Excel workbooks are saved in the .xlsx file type. However, there may be times when you need to use another file type, such as a PDF or Excel 97-2003 workbook. It's easy to export your workbook from Excel in a variety of file types.

To export a workbook as a PDF file

Exporting your workbook as an Adobe Acrobat document, commonly known as a PDF file, can be especially useful if sharing a workbook with someone who does not have Excel. A PDF will make it possible for recipients to view, but not edit, the content of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Click Export, then select Create PDF/XPS.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Publish.

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel will only export the active worksheet. If you have multiple worksheets and want to save all of them in the same PDF file, click Options in the Save as dialog box. The Options dialog box will appear. Select Entire workbook, then click OK.



#### To export a workbook in other file types

You may also find it helpful to export your workbook in other file types, such as an Excel 97-2003 Workbook if you need to share with people using an older version of Excel, or a .CSV file if you need a plain-text version of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view. Click Export, then select Change File Type. Select a common file type, then click Save As. The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Save.

Challenge! Create a new blank workbook. Use the Save command to save the workbook to your desktop. Save the workbook to OneDrive and invite someone else to view it. Export the workbook as a PDF file.

# **Cell Basics**

Whenever you work with Excel, you'll enter information, or content, into cells. Cells are the basic building blocks of a worksheet. You'll need to learn the basics of cells and cell content to calculate, analyze, and organize data in Excel.

#### **Understanding Cells**

Every worksheet is made up of thousands of rectangles, which are called cells. A cell is the intersection of a row and a column. Columns are identified by letters (A, B, C), while rows are identified by numbers (1, 2, 3).

Colum

Row

Cell

Each cell has its own name, or cell address, based on its column and row. In this example, the selected cell intersects column C and row 5, so the cell address is C5. The cell address will also appear in the Name box. Note that a cell's column and row headings are highlighted when the cell is selected.

Cell Address	]
	1

You can also select multiple cells at the same time. A group of cells is known as a cell range. Rather than a single cell address, you will refer to a cell range using the cell addresses of the first and last cells in the cell range, separated by a colon. For example, a cell range that included cells A1, A2, A3, A4, and A5 would be written as A1:A5.

In the images below, two different cell ranges are selected:

Cell range A1:A8



Cell range A1:B8



To select a cell range

Sometimes you may want to select a larger group of cells, or a cell range.

Click, hold, and drag the mouse until all of the adjoining cells you wish to select are highlighted. Release the mouse to select the desired cell range. The cells will remain selected until you click another cell in the worksheet.

Cell Content

Any information you enter into a spreadsheet will be stored in a cell. Each cell can contain several different kinds of content, including text, formatting, formulas, and functions.

#### Text

Cells can contain text, such as letters, numbers, and dates.

	А	В	С	
1	Date	Sales	Percentage of Total	
2	5/6/2013	65	0.71	
3	5/7/2013	78	0.78	
4	5/8/2013	112	0.86	
5	5/9/2013	54	0.28	
6	5/10/2013	99	0.49	
7	5/11/2013	189	0.65	
8	5/12/2013	120	0.57	
9				

#### **Unit-III**

Formatting Attributes

Cells can contain formatting attributes that change the way letters, numbers, and dates are displayed. For example, percentages can appear as 0.15 or 15%. You can even change a cell's background color.

# Formulas and Functions

Cells can contain formulas and functions that calculate cell values. In our example, SUM(B4:B7) adds the value of each cell in cell range B4:B7 and displays the total in cell B8.

B8 ▼ : × ✓ fx =SUM(B4:B7)					
	А	В	С	D	E
3	Date	Students	Percentage		
4	1/2/2015	36	36%		100
5	1/3/2015	50	50%		
6	1/4/2015	14	14%		
7	1/5/2015	55	55%		
8		155			

To insert content Click a cell to select it.



Type content into the selected cell, then press Enter on your keyboard. The content will appear in the cell and the formula bar. You can also input and edit cell content in the formula bar.

Content appears in cell and formula bar

To delete cell content

Select the cell with content you wish to delete.

Press the Delete or Backspace key on your keyboard. The cell's contents will be deleted.

To delete cells

There is an important difference between deleting the content of a cell and deleting the cell itself. If you delete the entire cell, the cells below it will shift up and replace the deleted cells.

Select the cell(s) you wish to delete.

Select the Delete command from the Home tab on the Ribbon.

The cells below will shift up.



To copy and paste cell content

Excel allows you to copy content that is already entered into your spreadsheet and paste that content to other cells, which can save you time and effort.

Select the cell(s) you wish to copy.

Click the Copy command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+C on your keyboard.



Select the cell(s) where you wish to paste the content. The copied cells will now have a dashed box around them.

Click the Paste command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+V on your keyboard.

The content will be pasted into the selected cells.

To access more paste options

You can also access additional paste options, which are especially convenient when working with cells that contain formulas or formatting.

□ To access more paste options, click the drop-down arrow on the Paste command.


$\Box$  TIP: Rather than choosing commands from the Ribbon, you can access commands quickly by right- clicking. Simply select the cell(s) you wish to format, then right-click the mouse. A drop-down menu will appear, where you'll find several commands that are also located on the Ribbon.



## To drag and drop cells

Rather than cutting, copying, and pasting, you can drag and drop cells to move their contents.

Select the cell(s) you wish to move.

Hover the mouse over the border of the selected cell(s) until the cursor changes from a white cross to a black cross with four arrows.

Click, hold, and drag the cells to the desired location.

Release the mouse, and the cells will be dropped in the selected location.

## To use the fill handle

There may be times when you need to copy the content of one cell to several other cells in your worksheet. You could copy and paste the content into each cell, but this method would be very time consuming. Instead, you can use the fill handle to quickly copy and paste content to adjacent cells in the same row or column.

Select the cell(s) containing the content you wish to use. The fill handle will appear as a small square in the bottom-right corner of the selected cell(s).



Click, hold, and drag the fill handle until all of the cells you wish to fill are selected.



### Release the mouse to fill the selected cells.

To continue a series with the fill handle

The fill handle can also be used to continue a series. Whenever the content of a row or column follows a sequential order, like numbers (1, 2, 3) or days (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday), the fill handle can guess what should come next in the series. In many cases, you may need to select multiple cells before using the fill handle to help Excel determine the series order. In our example below, the fill handle is used to extend a series of dates in a column.

	Α	В	С	
1	Monday			
2	Tuesday			
3		⁄车		
4				
5				
6				
7		Sunday	]	
8				

## Find and Replace

When working with a lot of data in Excel, it can be difficult and time consuming to locate specific information. You can easily search your workbook using the Find feature, which also allows you to modify content using the Replace feature.

To find content

From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Find... from the drop-down menu.



The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Enter the content you wish to find. Click Find Next. If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	Ι
1	Monday								
2	Tuesday								
3	Wednesday								_
4	Thursday	Find and	Replace					? <b>X</b>	
5	Friday			7					
6	Saturday	Fin <u>d</u>	Re <u>p</u> lace						
7	Sunday	Find w	hat: Fri	dav				•	
8				-,					
9									
10							Op	tions >>	
11									
12					Find All	<u>F</u> ind	Next	Close	
13									
14									

Click Find Next to find further instances or Find All to see every instance of the search term. When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

- □ TIP: You can also access the Find command by pressing Ctrl+F on your keyboard.
- □ TIP: Click Options to see advanced search criteria in the Find and Replace dialog box.

Find and R	eplace	? 🔀
Find	Re <u>p</u> lace	
Fi <u>n</u> d wha	at: Friday	▼ No Format Set For <u>m</u> at ▼
Wit <u>h</u> in: <u>S</u> earch: Look in:	Sheet By Rows Formulas	<ul> <li>Match <u>c</u>ase</li> <li>Match entire cell c<u>o</u>ntents</li> <li>Options &lt;&lt;</li> </ul>
		Find All Find Next Close

To replace cell content

At times, you may discover that you've repeatedly made a mistake throughout your workbook (such as misspelling someone's name), or that you need to exchange a particular word or phrase for another. You can use Excel's Find and Replace feature to make quick revisions.

From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Replace... from the drop- down menu. The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Type the text you wish to find in the Find what: field.

Type the text you wish to replace it with in the Replace with: field, then click Find Next.

If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

Review the text to make sure you want to replace it.

If you wish to replace it, select one of the replace options:

Replace will replace individual instances.

Replace All will replace every instance of the text throughout the workbook. In our example, we'll choose this option to save time.

A dialog box will appear, confirming the number of replacements made. Click OK to continue.

When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

## **Formatting Cells**

All cell content uses the same formatting by default, which can make it difficult to read a workbook with a lot of information. Basic formatting can customize the look and feel of your workbook, allowing you to draw attention to specific sections and making your content easier to view and understand. You can also apply number formatting to tell Excel exactly what type of data you're using in the workbook, such as percentages (%), currency (\$), and so on.

# **Font Formatting**

To change the font

By default, the font of each new workbook is set to Calibri. However, Excel provides a variety of other fonts you can use to customize your cell text. In the example below, we'll format our title cell to help distinguish it from the rest of the worksheet.

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font command on the Home tab. The Font drop-down menu will appear. Select the desired font. A live preview of the new font will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font.

□ TIP: When creating a workbook in the workplace, you'll want to select a font that is easy to read.

Along with Calibri, standard reading fonts include Cambria, Times New Roman, and Arial.

To change the font size

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Size command on the Home tab. The Font Size drop- down menu will appear.

Select the desired font size. A live preview of the new font size will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.

The text will change to the selected font size.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also use the Increase Font Size and Decrease Font Size commands or enter a custom font size using your keyboard.



To change the font color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Color command on the Home tab. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired font color. A live preview of the new font color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font color.

To use the Bold, Italic, and Underline commands

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Bold (B), Italic (I), or Underline (U) command on the Home tab. In our example, we'll make the selected cells bold.



The selected style will be applied to the text.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also press Ctrl+B on your keyboard to make selected text bold, Ctrl+I to apply italics, and Ctrl+U to apply an underline.

# **Text Alignment**

By default, any text entered into your worksheet will be aligned to the bottom-left of a cell. Any numbers will be aligned to the bottom-right of a cell. Changing the alignment of your cell content allows you to choose how the content is displayed in any cell, which can make your cell content easier to read.

To change horizontal text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three horizontal alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Center Align.



The text will realign.

To change vertical text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three vertical alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Middle Align.



The text will realign.

## Cell borders and fill colors

Cell borders and fill colors allow you to create clear and defined boundaries for different sections of your worksheet.

To add a border

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Borders command on the Home tab. The Borders drop- down menu will appear.



Select the border style you want to use.

The selected border style will appear.

□ TIP: You can draw borders and change the line style and color of borders with the Draw Borders tools at the bottom of the Borders drop-down menu.

Dra	w Borders	
Z	Dra <u>w</u> Border	
Ð	Draw Border 🖄 rid	
۲	<u>E</u> rase Border	
	L <u>i</u> ne Color	►
	Line St <u>y</u> le	►
$\blacksquare$	More Borders	

## To add a fill color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Fill Color command on the Home tab. The Fill Color menu will appear. Select the fill color you want to use. A live preview of the new fill color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Light Green.



The selected fill color will appear in the selected cells.

# Cell styles

Rather than formatting cells manually, you can use Excel's predesigned cell styles. Cell styles are a quick way to include professional formatting for different parts of your workbook, such as titles and headers.

To apply a cell style

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Cell Styles command on the Home tab, then choose the desired style from the drop-down menu.

• • 00.00 • 00.00	Conditional Formatting ▼	Format as Table +	Cell Styles •	€ ⊞ Insert	Delete	Format	∑ Aut ↓ Fill ℓ Cle	toSum • ar•	Sort &	Find & Select •	
Good, Bad an	d Neutral										
Normal	Bad		Good		Ne	utral					
Data and Mo	del										
Calculation	Check	Cell	Explan	atory	Inp	out	L	inked C	ell	Note	
Output	Warni	ng Text									

The selected cell style will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: Applying a cell style will replace any existing cell formatting except for text alignment. You may not want to use cell styles if you've already added a lot of formatting to your workbook.

Formatting text and numbers

One of the most powerful tools in Excel is the ability to apply specific formatting for text and numbers. Instead of displaying all cell content in exactly the same way, you can use formatting to change the appearance of dates, times, decimals, percentages (%), currency (\$), and much more.

To apply number formatting

Select the cells(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Number Format command on the Home tab. The Number Formatting drop-down menu will appear.

Select the desired formatting option.

The selected cells will change to the new formatting style.

**General** is the default format for any cell. When you enter a number into the cell, Excel will guess the number format that is most appropriate.

Number formats numbers with **decimal places**. **Currency** formats numbers as currency with a **currency** symbol. Accounting formats numbers as monetary values like the Currency format, but it also aligns currency symbols and decimal places within columns. Short Date formats numbers as M/D/YYYY. Long Date formats numbers as Weekday, Month DD, YYYY. Time formats numbers as HH/MM/SS and notes AM or PM. Percentage formats numbers with decimal places and the percent sign. Fraction formats numbers as fractions separated by the **forward slash**. Scientific formats numbers in scientific notation. Text formats numbers as text, meaning that what you enter into the cell will appear exactly as it was entered. You can easily customize any format in More Number Formats.

Challenge!

Open an existing Excel 2013 workbook. Select a cell and change the font style, size, and color of the text. Apply bold, italics, or underline to a cell. Try changing the vertical and horizontal text alignment for some cells. Add a border to a cell range. Change the fill color of a cell range. Try changing the formatting of a number.

# Modifying Columns, Rows and Cells

By default, every row and column of a new workbook is always set to the same height and width. Excel allows you to modify column width and row height in different ways, including wrapping text and merging cells.

## To modify column width

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross  $\clubsuit$  becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ 



Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the column width.

Release the mouse. The column width will be changed.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you see pound signs (#######) in a cell, it means that the column is not wide enough to display the cell content. Simply increase the column width to show the cell content.

To AutoFit column width

The AutoFit feature will allow you to set a column's width to fit its content automatically.

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross  $\mathbf{G}$  becomes a double arrow  $\mathbf{H}$ .

Double-click the mouse. The column width will be changed automatically to fit the content.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also AutoFit the width for several columns at the same time. Simply select the columns you would like to AutoFit, then select the AutoFit Column Width command from the Format drop- down menu on the Home tab. This method can also be used for Row height.

F Insert	Delete	Form	nat	<ul> <li>➤ AutoSum</li> <li>✓ Fill </li> <li>Clear </li> </ul>	Sort &	
	Cells	Cell Siz		e		
		\$□	Ro	w <u>H</u> eight		
			<u>A</u> u	toFit Row Height		
0	Р	₽	Co	lumn <u>W</u> idth	-	
		Au		utoF <u>i</u> t Column Width		
		<u>D</u> e		fault Width		

# To modify row height

Position the cursor over the row line so the white cross Decomes a double arrow  $\ddagger$ . Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height. Release the mouse. The height of the selected row will be changed.

To modify all rows or columns

Rather than resizing rows and columns individually, you can modify the height and width of every row and column at the same time. This method allows you to set a uniform size for every row and column in your worksheet.

Locate and click the Select All button	just below the formula bar to	o select every cell in the worksheet.
--	-------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Position the mouse over a row line so the white cross $\mathbf{\mathcal{P}}$ becomes a double arrow $\mathbf{\mathbf{+}}$ .
Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height.
Release the mouse when you are satisfied with the new row height for the worksheet.

## Inserting, deleting, moving, and hiding rows and columns

After you've been working with a workbook for a while, you may find that you want to insert new columns or rows, delete certain rows or columns, move them to a different location in the worksheet, or even hide them. To insert rows

Select the row heading below where you want the new row to appear.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new row will appear above the selected row.

□ TIP: When inserting new rows, columns, or cells, you will see the Insert Options button inserted cells. This button allows you to choose how Excel formats these cells. By default, Excel formats inserted rows with the same formatting as the cells in the row above. To access more options, hover your mouse over the Insert Options button, then click the drop-down arrow.



### To insert columns

Select the column heading to the right of where you want the new column to appear. Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new column will appear to the left of the selected column.

 $\Box$  TIP: When inserting rows and columns, make sure you select the entire row or column by clicking the heading. If you select only a cell in the row or column, the Insert command will only insert a new cell.

To delete rows

It's easy to delete any row that you no longer need in your workbook.

Select the row(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.



The selected row(s) will be deleted, and the rows below will shift up.

To delete columns

Select the columns(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.



The selected columns(s) will be deleted, and the columns to the right will shift left.

 $\Box$  TIP: It's important to understand the difference between deleting a row or column and simply clearing its contents. If you want to remove the content of a row or column without causing others to shift, right-click a heading, then select Clear Contents from the drop-down menu.



#### To move a row or column

Sometimes you may want to move a column or row to rearrange the content of your worksheet.

Select the desired column heading for the column you wish to move, then click the Cut command on the Home tab or press Ctrl+X on your keyboard.

Select the column heading to the right of where you want to move the column. For example, if you want to move a column between columns B and C, select column C.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab, then select Insert Cut Cells from the drop-down menu.



The column will be moved to the selected location, and the columns to the right will shift right.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also access the Cut and Insert commands by right-clicking the mouse and then selecting the desired commands from the drop-down menu.

To hide and unhide a row or column

At times, you may want to compare certain rows or columns without changing the organization of your worksheet. Excel allows you to hide rows and columns as needed.

Select the column(s) you wish to hide, right-click the mouse, then select Hide from the formatting menu.

The columns will be hidden. The green column line indicates the location of the hidden columns.

Green	
column line	

To unhide the columns, select the columns to the left and right of the hidden columns (in other words, the columns on both sides of the hidden columns).

Right-click the mouse, then select Unhide from the formatting menu. The hidden columns will reappear.

Wrapping text and merging cells

Whenever you have too much cell content to be displayed in a single cell, you may decide to wrap the text or merge the cell rather than resizing a column. Wrapping the text will automatically modify a cell's row height, allowing cell contents to be displayed on multiple lines. Merging allows you to combine a cell with adjacent, empty cells to create one large cell.

Select the cells you wish to wrap.

Select the Wrap Text command on the Home tab.

The text in the selected cells will be wrapped. □ TIP: Click the Wrap Text command again to unwrap the text.

To merge cells using the Merge & Center command Select the cell range you want to merge together. Select the Merge & Center command on the Home tab.

The selected cells will be merged, and the text will be centered.

To access more merge options

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Merge & Center command on the Home tab. The Merge drop-down menu will appear. From here, you can choose to:

Merge & Center: Merges the selected cells into one cell and centers the text

Merge Across: Merges the selected cells into larger cells while keeping each row separate

Merge Cells: Merges the selected cells into one cell, but does not center the text

Unmerge Cells: Unmerges selected cells



Formulas and Functions

One of the most powerful features in Excel is the ability to calculate numerical information using formulas.

Simple Formulas

Just like a calculator, Excel can add, subtract, multiply, and divide. In this lesson, we'll show you how to use cell references to create simple formulas.

Mathematical operators

Excel uses standard operators for formulas, such as a plus sign for addition (+), a minus sign for subtraction (-), an asterisk for multiplication (\*), a forward slash for division (/), and a caret (^) for exponents.

Addition	+
Subtraction	
Multiplication	
Division	/
Exponents	^

All formulas in Excel must begin with an equals sign (=). This is because the cell contains, or is equal to, the formula and the value it calculates.

Understanding cell references

While you can create simple formulas in Excel manually (for example, =2+2 or =5\*5), most of the time you will use cell addresses to create a formula. This is known as making a cell reference. Using cell references will ensure that your formulas are always accurate because you can change the value of referenced cells without having to rewrite the formula.



By combining a mathematical operator with cell references, you can create a variety of simple formulas in Excel. Formulas can also include a combination of cell references and numbers, as in the examples below:

=A1+A2	Adds cells A1 and A2
=C4-3	Subtracts 3 from cell C4
=E7/J4	Divides cell E7 by J4
=N10*1.05	Multiplies cell N10 by 1.05
=R5^2	Finds the square of cell R5

To create a formula Select the cell that will contain the formula. Type the equals sign (=). Notice how it appears in both the cell and the formula bar.

Formula will appear in both the cell and the formula bar.

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell D1 in our example. A blue border will appear around the referenced cell.

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the addition sign (+).

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell D2 in our example. A red border will appear around the referenced cell.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

Modifying values with cell references

The true advantage of cell references is that they allow you to update data in your worksheet without having to rewrite formulas.

 $\Box$  TIP: Excel will not always tell you if your formula contains an error, so it's up to you to check all of your formulas.

To create a formula using the point-and-click method

Rather than typing cell addresses manually, you can point and click on the cells you wish to include in your formula. This method can save a lot of time and effort when creating formulas. In our example below, we'll create a formula to calculate the cost of ordering several boxes of plastic silverware.

Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

DB	3 *	1	$\times$	$\checkmark$	$f_{sc}$						
	А		В	С		D	E				
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders										
2		1	tem				Quantity	Price Pe	r Unit	Total Cost	
3	Plastic Silv	erw	are (l	oox o	of 10	0)	9	ν,	8.75	¢	
4	Napkins (b	ox o	of 250	D)			12	¢,	\$2.59		
5	Plates (box	<b>c</b> of	50)				6	\$1	L4.25		
6	Cups (box of 75)				10	\$1	1.99				
7	Total										
8											

Type the equals sign (=).

Select the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell B3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed blue line will appear around the referenced cell.

B3 ▼ : × ✓ f <sub>x</sub> =B3							
	А	В	С	D	Е		
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders						
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost			
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	ቲ 9	\$8.75	=B3			
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59				
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25				
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99				
7	Total						
8							

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the multiplication sign (\*). Select the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell C3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed red line will appear around the referenced cell.

C3 ▼ : × ✓ f <sub>x</sub> =B3*C3								
	A	В	С	D	E			
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders							
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost				
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	🔂 <mark>\$8.7</mark> 5	=B3*C3				
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59					
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25					
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99					
7	Total							
8								

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

Da	D3 ▼ : × ✓ f <sub>x</sub> =B3*C3								
	A	В	С	D	Е				
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders								
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost					
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	\$8.75	\$78.75					
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59						
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25						
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99						
7	Total								
8									

Formulas can also be copied to adjacent cells with the fill handle, which can save a lot of time and effort if you need to perform the same calculation multiple times in a worksheet.

To edit a formula

Sometimes you may want to modify an existing formula. In the example below, we've entered an incorrect cell address in our formula, so we'll need to correct it.

Select the cell containing the formula you wish to edit.

Click the formula bar to edit the formula. You can also double-click the cell to view and edit the formula directly within the cell.

A border will appear around any referenced cells.

When finished, press Enter on your keyboard or select the Enter command in the formula bar.

The formula will be updated, and the new value will be displayed in the cell.

□ TIP: If you change your mind, you can press the Esc key on your keyboard or click the Cancel command in the formula bar to avoid accidentally making changes to your formula.

 $\times$ 

 $\Box$  TIP: To show all of the formulas in a spreadsheet, you can hold the Ctrl key and press ` (grave accent). The grave accent key is usually located in the upper-left corner of the keyboard. You can press Ctrl+` again to switch back to the normal view.

## **Unit-IV**

## **Complex Formulas**

A simple formula is a mathematical expression with one operator, such as 7+9. A complex formula has more than one mathematical operator, such as 5+2\*8. When there is more than one operation in a formula, the order of operations tells Excel which operation to calculate first. In order to use Excel to calculate complex formulas, you will need to understand the order of operations.

Order of operations

Excel calculates formulas based on the following order of operations:

Operations enclosed in parentheses

Exponential calculations (3<sup>2</sup>, for example)

Multiplication and division, whichever comes first

Addition and subtraction, whichever comes first

### **Creating complex formulas**

In the example below, we will demonstrate how Excel solves a complex formula using the order of operations. Here, we want to calculate the cost of sales tax for an invoice. To do this, we'll write our formula as =(D2+D3)\*0.075 in cell D4. This formula will add the prices of our items together and then multiply that value by the 7.5% tax rate (which is written as 0.075) to calculate the cost of sales tax.

SU	UM $\checkmark$ : $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $f_x$ =(D2+D3)*0.075					
	А	В	С	D		
1	Menu Item	Price	Quantity	Total		
2	Item 1	\$2.29	20	\$45.80		
3	Item 2	\$2.29	30	\$68.70		
4			Тах	=(D2+D3)*0.075		
5			Total			

 $\Box$  TIP: It is especially important to enter complex formulas with the correct order of operations. Otherwise, Excel will not calculate the results accurately. In our example, if the parentheses are not included, the multiplication is calculated first and the result is incorrect. Parentheses are the best way to define which calculations will be performed first in Excel.

### **Relative and Absolute Cell References**

There are two types of cell references: relative and absolute. Relative and absolute references behave differently when copied and filled to other cells. Relative references change when a formula is copied to another cell. Absolute references, on the other hand, remain constant, no matter where they are copied.

#### **Relative cell references**

By default, all cell references are relative references. When copied across multiple cells, they change based on the relative position of rows and columns. For example, if you copy the formula =A1+B1 from row 1 to row 2, the formula will become =A2+B2. Relative references are especially convenient whenever you need to repeat the same calculation across multiple rows or columns.

To create and copy a formula using relative references

In the following example, we want to create a formula that will multiply each item's price by the quantity. Rather than creating a new formula for each row, we can create a single formula in cell D2 and then copy

it to the other rows. We'll use relative references so the formula correctly calculates the total for each item. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D2. Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =B2\*C2.

	Α	В	С	D
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	=B2*C2
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	
5	Item 4	\$3.00		
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	
7	ltem 6	\$8.00	3	
8	ltem 7	\$2.00	3	
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6	
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2	
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5	
12		Total		

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the result will be displayed in the cell. Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell. In our example, we'll locate the fill handle for cell D2.

The fill handle

Click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill.

Click, hold and drag the fill handle to copy the formula to adjacent cells

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with relative references, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can double-click the filled cells to check their formulas for accuracy. The relative cell references should be different for each cell, depending on their rows.

	A B		С	D	
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
5	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	=B6*C6	
7	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
8	Item 7	\$2.00	3		
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6		
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2		
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5		
12		Total			

### Absolute cell references

There may be times when you do not want a cell reference to change when filling cells. Unlike relative references, absolute references do not change when copied or filled. You can use an absolute reference to keep a row and/or column constant.

An absolute reference is designated in a formula by the addition of a dollar sign (\$). It can precede the column reference, the row reference, or both.

\$A\$2	The column and the row do not change when copied
A\$2	The row does not change when copied
\$A2	The column does not change when copied

You will generally use the \$A\$2 format when creating formulas that contain absolute references. The other two formats are used much less frequently.

 $\Box$  TIP: When writing a formula, you can press the F4 key on your keyboard to switch between relative and absolute cell references. This is an easy way to quickly insert an absolute reference.

To create and copy a formula using absolute references

In our example, we'll use the 7.5% sales tax rate in cell E1 to calculate the sales tax for all items in column D. We'll need to use the absolute cell reference \$E\$1 in our formula. Since each formula is using the same tax rate, we want that reference to remain constant when the formula is copied and filled to other cells in column D. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =(B3\*C3)\*\$E\$1.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will calculate, and the result will display in the cell.

	А	В	С	D	E
1		Sales Tax	L		7.50%
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	=(B3*C3)*\$E\$1
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	ltem 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13		Total			

Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell.

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with an absolute reference, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

Challenge!

Open an existing Excel workbook.

Create a formula that uses a relative reference. Double-click a cell to see the copied formula and the relative cell references.

Create a formula that uses an absolute reference.

### Functions

A function is a predefined formula that performs calculations using specific values in a particular order. Excel includes many common functions that can be useful for quickly finding the sum, average, count, maximum value, and minimum value for a range of cells. In order to use functions correctly, you'll need to understand the different parts of a function and how to create arguments to calculate values and cell references.

Formula =A1+A2+A3+A4+A5+A6+A7+A8 Function =SUM(A1:A8)

The parts of a function

In order to work correctly, a function must be written a specific way, which is called the syntax. The basic syntax for a function is an equals sign (=), the function name (SUM, for example), and one or more arguments. Arguments contain the information you want to calculate.



Working with arguments

Arguments can refer to both individual cells and cell ranges and must be enclosed within parentheses. You can include one argument or multiple arguments, depending on the syntax required for the function.

For example, the function =AVERAGE(B1:B9) would calculate the average of the values in the cell range B1:B9. This function contains only one argument.



Multiple arguments must be separated by a comma. For example, the function =SUM(A1:A3, C1:C2, E2) will add the values of all the cells in the three arguments.

SL	ЛМ	- : 🕽	X 🗸	fx =sι	JM(A1:A3,0	C1:C2,E1)
	Α	В	С	D	E	F
1	34		65		6	
2	21		23			
3	56					
4						
5	=SUM(A1:	A3,C1:C2,E	1)			
6						

### Creating a function

Excel has a variety of functions available. Here are some of the most common functions you'll use:

SUM: This function adds all of the values of the cells in the argument.

AVERAGE: This function determines the average of the values included in the argument. It calculates the sum of the cells and then divides that value by the number of cells in the argument.

COUNT: This function counts the number of cells with numerical data in the argument. This function is useful for quickly counting items in a cell range.

MAX: This function determines the highest cell value included in the argument.

MIN: This function determines the lowest cell value included in the argument.

To create a basic function

In our example below, we'll create a basic function to calculate the average price per unit for a list of recently ordered items using the AVERAGE function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Type the equals sign (=) and enter the desired function name. You can also select the desired function from the list of suggested functions that will appear below the cell as you type. In our example, we'll type =AVERAGE.

	А	В	С	D	
1		Sales Tax			
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=AVER	
14				🕭 AVERAG	E
15				🕭 AVERAG	EA
16				🕭 AVERAG	EIF
17				🕭 AVERAG	EIFS

Enter the cell range for the argument inside parentheses. In our example, we'll type (D3:D12). Press Enter on your keyboard. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

To create a function using the AutoSum command

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically insert the most common functions into your formula, including SUM, AVERAGE, COUNT, MIN, and MAX. In our example below, we'll create a function to calculate the total cost for a list of recently ordered items using the SUM function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

In the Editing group on the Home tab, locate and select the arrow next to the AutoSum command and then choose the desired function from the drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Sum.



The selected function will appear in the cell. If logically placed, the AutoSum command will automatically select a cell range for the argument. You can also manually enter the desired cell range into the argument.

SU	M	- i 🕽	× 🗸 f:	sum(	D3:D12)
	А	В	С	D	
1		Sales Tax	C		
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	Item 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=SUM(D3:D	12)

Press Enter on your keyboard.

The Function Library

While there are hundreds of functions in Excel, the ones you use most frequently will depend on the type of data your workbooks contains. There is no need to learn every single function, but exploring some of the different types of functions will be helpful as you create new projects. You can search for functions by category, such as Financial, Logical, Text, Date & Time, and more from the Function Library on the Formulas tab.

□ To access the Function Library, select the Formulas tab on the Ribbon. The Function Library will appear.




If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords.

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically return results for common functions, like SUM, AVERAGE, and COUNT.

The Recently Used command gives you access to functions that you have recently worked with.

The Financial category contains functions for financial calculations like determining a payment (PMT) or interest rate for a loan (RATE).

Functions in the Logical category check arguments for a value or condition. For example, if an order is over \$50 add \$4.99 for shipping, but if it is over \$100, do not charge for shipping (IF).

The Text category contains functions that work with the text in arguments to perform tasks, such as converting text to lowercase (LOWER) or replacing text (REPLACE).

The Date & Time category contains functions for working with dates and time and will return results like the current date and time (NOW) or the seconds (SECOND).

The Lookup & Reference category contains functions that will return results for finding and referencing information. For example, you can add a hyperlink (HYPERLINK) to a cell or return the value of a particular row and column intersection (INDEX).

The Math & Trig category includes functions for numerical arguments. For example, you can round values (ROUND), find the value of Pi (PI) multiply (PRODUCT), subtotal (SUBTOTAL), and much more.

More Functions contains additional functions under categories for Statistical, Engineering, Cube, Information, and Compatibility.

To insert a function from the Function Library

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon to access the Function Library.

From the Function Library group, select the desired function category.

Select the desired function from the drop-down menu.

fx \Sigma 🖈 🖃 ? 🗛 🔚 🔍 🛛 📟 🔿 🕾	Define Na Use in For
Insert     AutoSum Recently Financial Logical     Text     Date & Lookup & Math & More     Name       Function     Vised *     *     *     Time * Reference * Trig * Functions *     Manager       Function Library     DATE	Create frc fined Nam
D2 • : $\times \sqrt{f_x}$ DATEVALUE	
A B C D DAY G H	I
1 Item Date Order Date Receive Delivery	
2 Item 1 1/5/2015 1/26/2015	
3 Item 2 1/9/2015 1/26/2015 EDATE	
4 Item 3 1/5/2015 1/25/2015 EUMONTH	
6 Item 5 1/5/2015 1/23/2015 HOUR	
7 Item 6 1/5/2015 1/26/2015 ISOWEEKNUM	
8 Item 7 1/5/2015 1/26/2015 MINUTE	
9 Item 8 1/7/2015 1/15/2015 MONTH	
10 Item 9 1/6/2015 1/6/2015 NETWORKDAYS	
11 Item 10 1/6/2015 1/8/2015 NETWORKDAYS.INTL	
12 NOW NETWORKDAYS(start_date,end_date,	nolidays)
13 SECON Returns the number of whole workdays	between
14 two dates.	

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. From here, you'll be able to enter or select the cells that will make up the arguments in the function.

		A	В	С		D	E		F	G	н	I
1	Item	1	Date Ordere	Date Re	ceive	Delivery Time						
2	Item	1	1/5/2015	1/26/	2015	AYS(B2,C2)						
З	Item	2	1/9/2015	1/26/	2015							
4	Iten	Function Arguments						-			2	x
5	Iten	- arree										
6	Iten	NET	NORKDAYS	_								
7	Iten	Start_date			2		<u>181</u>	=	42009			
8	Iten	End_date			2	. 42030.3694						
9	Iten		Ho	lidays			📷 = any					
10	Iten							_	16			
11	Iten	Retur	ns the number o	of whole v	workd	ays between two o	lates.		10			
12				F	nd da	te is a serial date	number that	re	nrecents t	he end date		
13					nu_uu	ite is a senar date	number that		presents t	ine ente date.		
14												
15												
16		Form	ula result = 16									
17		Help	on this function						(	OK	Cance	el
18												

When you're satisfied with the arguments, click OK.

The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

Like formulas, functions can be copied to adjacent cells. Hover the mouse over the cell that contains the function, then click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill. The function will be copied, and values for those cells will be calculated relative to their rows or columns.

D	2	- : X	s fx	=NETWORKD	AYS(B2,C2)
	А	В	С	D	E
1	Item	Date Order	Date Receive	Delivery Time	
2	ltem 1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
3	Item 2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015	12	
4	Item 3	1/5/2015	1/25/2015	15	
5	Item 4	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
6	Item 5	1/5/2015	1/23/2015	15	
7	Item 6	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
8	Item 7	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
9	Item 8	1/7/2015	1/15/2015	7	
10	Item 9	1/6/2015	1/6/2015	1	
11	Item 10	1/6/2015	1/8/2015	3	
12					<b></b> +

#### The Insert Function command

If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords. While it can be extremely useful, this command is sometimes a little difficult to use. If you don't have much experience with functions, you may have more success browsing the Function Library instead. For more advanced users, however, the Insert Function command can be a powerful way to find a function quickly.

To use the Insert Function command

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon, then select the Insert Function command.

The Insert Function dialog box will appear.

Type a few keywords describing the calculation you want the function to perform, then click Go. Review the results to find the desired function, then click OK.

F	ILE	H	IOME	INSER	RT P	AGE LA	YOUT	FORM	IULAS	DATA	REV	IEW
J	fx		Σ	*	9	?	Α		٩	θ		
In	sert	Au	toSum	Recently	Financia	l Logic	al Text	Date &	Looku	p& Math	8.1	More .
Fur	Function Vised V Vised V Vised V Vised Vis								ctions *			
Insert Function									)			
N	etwo	Se	arch fo	r a functio	nn:							
	A		count	rellc						6		G
1	Item		count									
2	Item	(	Or selec	t a <u>c</u> atego	ory: Reco	mmend	ed		•			
3	Item	Se	elect a function:									
4	Item	[	COUNT									
5	Item		COUNT	IF								
0	Item		COUNT	TFS								
2	Item		DCOUNT	'BLANK NTA								
9	Item		FREQU	ENCY							Ψ.	
10	Item			A(value1, the numb	value2,)	in a ra	nge that :	are not e	moty			
11	Item		counts	the nume	ier or een	5111 4 14	inge tildet	are not e	.mpty.			
12												
13												
14		Не	lp on t	his functi	on				ОК	Can	rel	
15												
16												

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. When you're satisfied, click OK. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

#### Unit-V

#### SUM

Formula: =SUM(5, 5) or =SUM(A1, B1) or =SUM(A1:B5)

The SUM formula does exactly what you would expect. It allows you to add 2 or more numbers together. You can use cell references as well in this formula.

#### COUNT

Formula: =COUNT(A1:A10)

The count formula counts the number of cells in a range that have numbers in them.

	Α	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	9
2	2		Formula	=COUNT(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	doesn't work with text			
10	10			

It only counts the cells where there are numbers.

#### COUNTA

Formula: =COUNTA(A1:A10)

Counts the number of non-empty cells in a range. It will count cells that have numbers and/or any other characters in them.

The COUNTA Formula works with all data types.

	А	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	10
2	2		Formula	=COUNTA(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	This works with text			
10	10			

It counts the number of non-empty cells no matter the data type.

LEN

Formula: =LEN(A1)

The LEN formula counts the number of characters in a cell. This includes spaces!

	А	В	С	D
1	I love Excel		Formula Result	12
2	IloveExcel		Formula	=LEN(A1)
3				
4			Formula Result	10
5			Formula	=LEN(A2)

Notice the difference in the formula results: 10 characters without spaces in between the words, 12 with spaces between the words.

#### VLOOKUP

Formula: =VLOOKUP(lookup\_value, table\_array, col\_index\_num, range\_lookup)

Basically, VLOOKUP lets you search for specific information in your spreadsheet. For example, if you have a list of products with prices, you could search for the price of a specific item.

We're going to use VLOOKUP to find the price of the Photo frame. You can probably already see that the price is \$9.99, but that's because this is a simple example. Once you learn how to use VLOOKUP, you'll be able to use it with larger, more complex spreadsheets, and that's when it will become truly useful.

	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Item	Price				
2	Spice rack	\$19.99				
3	Stationery	\$5.49				
4	Gift basket	\$25.99				
5	Cutting board	\$24.99				
6	Landscape painting	\$35.99				
7	Greeting card	\$4.99				
8	T-shirt	\$15.49				
9	Scarf	\$29.99				
10	Coffee mug	\$8.99				
11	Tea set	\$16.99				
12	Serving bowl	\$12.99				
13	Wrapping paper	\$3.99				
14	Photo frame	\$9.99				
15	Handmade soap	\$4.49				
16	Gourmet hot cocoa	\$5.99				

As with any formula, you'll start with an equal sign (=). Then, type the formula name.

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame"

The second argument is the cell range that contains the data. In this example, our data is in A2:B16. As with any function, you'll need to use a comma to separate each argument:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16

Note: It's important to know that VLOOKUP will always search the first column in this range. In this example, it will search column A for "Photo frame". In some cases, you may need to move the columns around so that the first column contains the correct data.

The third argument is the column index number. It's simpler than it sounds: The first column in the range is 1, the second column is 2, etc. In this case, we are trying to find the price of the item, and the prices are contained in the second column. That means our third argument will be 2:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2

The fourth argument tells VLOOKUP whether to look for approximate matches, and it can be either TRUE or FALSE. If it is TRUE, it will look for approximate matches. Generally, this is only useful if the first column has numerical values that have been sorted. Since we're only looking for exact matches, the fourth argument should be FALSE. This is our last argument, so go ahead and close the parentheses:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

And that's it! When you press enter, it should give you the answer, which is 9.99.

*f*<sub>x</sub> =VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

С	D	E	F	G
		9.99		

**IF** Statements

Formula: =IF(logical\_statement, return this if logical statement is true, return this if logical statement is false). Example

Let's say a salesperson has a quota to meet. You used VLOOKUP to put the revenue next to the name. Now you can use an IF statement that says: "IF the salesperson met their quota, say "Met quota", if not say "Did not meet quota"

=IF(C3>D3, "Met Quota", "Did Not Meet Quota")

This IF statement will tell us if the first salesperson met their quota or not. We would then copy and paste this formula along all the entries in the list. It would change for each sales person.

	Α	В	С		D	E
1			Master Li	st		
2	Sales Person ID	Sales Person Name	Sales Person Revenue		Quota	Met Quota?
3	1	John	\$ 232,103.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
4	2	Joe	\$ 835,477.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
5	3	Jen	\$ 116,371.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
6	4	Frank	\$ 393,841.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
7	5	Mark	\$ 989,303.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
8	6	Amanda	\$ 641,883.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
9	7	Erik	\$ 525,894.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
10	8	Mike	\$ 732,195.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
11	9	Matt	\$ 513,372.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
12	10	Josh	\$ 961,561.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
13	11	Shea	\$ 235,652.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
14						
15			Formula			
16		=IF(C3>D3, "	Met Quota", "Did Not M	leet	Quota")	

Working with Data

Whenever you're working with a lot of data, it can be difficult to compare information in your workbook. Freezing Panes and View Options

Excel includes several tools that make it easier to view content from different parts of your workbook at the same time, such as the ability to freeze panes and split your worksheet.

To freeze rows

You may want to see certain rows or columns all the time in your worksheet, especially header cells. By freezing rows or columns in place, you'll be able to scroll through your content while continuing to view the frozen cells.

Select the row below the row(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The rows will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll down the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen rows at the top.

To freeze columns

Select the column to the right of the column(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The column will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll across the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen column on the left.

To unfreeze rows or columns, click the Freeze Panes command, then select Unfreeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

To split a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to compare different sections of the same workbook without creating a new window. The Split command allows you to divide the worksheet into multiple panes that scroll separately.

Select the cell where you wish to split the worksheet.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon, then select the Split command.



The workbook will be split into different panes. You can scroll through each pane separately using the scroll bars, allowing you to compare different sections of the workbook. To remove the split, click the Split command again.

Sorting Data

As you add more content to a worksheet, organizing that information becomes especially important. You can quickly reorganize a worksheet by sorting your data. For example, you could organize a list of contact information by last name. Content can be sorted alphabetically, numerically, and in many other ways.

When sorting data, it's important to first decide if you would like the sort to apply to the entire worksheet or just a cell range.

Sort sheet organizes all of the data in your worksheet by one column.

Sort range sorts the data in a range of cells, which can be helpful when working with a sheet that contains several tables. Sorting a range will not affect other content on the worksheet.

#### To sort a sheet

In our example, we'll sort a T-shirt order form alphabetically by Last Name (column C). Select a cell in the column you wish to sort by. In our example, we'll select cell C2.

C2	<b>-</b> :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Chen			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	<b>Payment Method</b>	
2	105	Christiana	Chen 🗘	Medium	Cash	
3	105	Melissa	White	Small	Debit Card	
4	105	Esther	Yaron	Small	Check	
5	135	Anisa	Naser	Small	Check	
6	135	Chantal	Weller	Medium	Cash	
7	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
8	220-В	Malik	Reynolds	Small	Cash	
9	220-B	Avery	Kelly	Medium	Debit Card	
10	105	Derek	MacDonald	Large	Cash	

Select the Data tab on the Ribbon, then click the Ascending command  $2\downarrow$  to Sort A to Z, or the Descending command  $4\downarrow$  to Sort Z to A. In our example, we'll click the Ascending command.



The worksheet will be sorted by the selected column. In our example, the worksheet is now sorted by last name.

C2	<b>*</b> :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Ackerman			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	Payment Method	
2	110	Kris	Ackerman	Large	Money Order	
3	105	Nathan	Albee	Medium	Check	
4	220-B	Samantha	Bell	Medium	Check	
5	110	Matt	Benson	Medium	Money Order	
6	105	Christiana	Chen	Medium	Cash	
7	110	Gabriel	Del Toro	Medium	Cash	
8	220-A	Brigid	Ellison	Small	Cash	
9	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
10	220-B	Tyrese	Hanlon	X-Large	Debit Card	

#### Filtering Data

If your worksheet contains a lot of content, it can be difficult to find information quickly. Filters can be used to narrow down the data in your worksheet, allowing you to view only the information you need. To filter data

In order for filtering to work correctly, your worksheet should include a header row, which is used to identify the name of each column.

Select the Data tab, then click the Filter command.

F	ILE	HOME	INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DA	ra re	VIEW	VIEW		
Get	External Data *	Refresh All +	Connections Properties Edit Links	2↓ ZAZ Z↓ Sort	Filter	Clear	oly nced	Text to Column	Fla Fla Rer S S Dat	sh Fill nove Duplicate a Validation 👒	es 🎚	
		Conn	ections	S	ort & Fi	ter			Da	ata Tools		
A	1	•	$\times \checkmark$	f <sub>x</sub> Item	Filter	(Ctrl+Shi	ft+L)					
	A		в	C			T	urn on filt ells.	ering for	the selected		
1	Item	Date O	rdered	Date Receive		ta Caller Maler Trans Calebra (M)	·	han allala	41+	the Alice and Longe		
2	Item 1	1/5/2015		5 1/2	1	Kanta Star		header to narrow down the data.				
3	Item 10	)	1/6/201	5 1/		0.00001044 0.0000162 0.00420144 0.000010144						
4	Item 2		1/9/201	5 1/2								
5	Item 3		1/5/201	5 1/2		- Lore						
6	Item 4		1/5/201	5 1/2	0 T	ell me mo	re					
7	Item 5		1/5/201	5 1/2	372013	1						
8	Item 6		1/5/201	5 1/2	6/2015							
9	Item 7		1/5/201	5 1/2	6/2015							

A drop-down arrow will appear in the header cell for each column. Click the drop-down arrow for the column you wish to filter. The Filter menu will appear. Uncheck the box next to Select All to quickly deselect all data. Check the boxes next to the data you wish to filter, then click OK. To remove all filters from your worksheet, click the Filter command on the Data tab.

#### Working with Charts

Creating a chart in Microsoft Office Excel is quick and easy. Excel provides a variety of chart types that you can choose from when you create a chart. Excel offers Pie, Line, Bar, and Column charts to name but a few. Showing data in a chart can make it clearer, more interesting and easier to read. Charts can also help you evaluate your data and make comparisons between different values.

#### Understanding charts

Excel has several different types of charts, allowing you to choose the one that best fits your data. In order to use charts effectively, you'll need to understand how different charts are used.

Types of Charts:

Column charts use vertical bars to represent data. They can work with many different types of data, but they're most frequently used for comparing information.

Line charts are ideal for showing trends. The data points are connected with lines, making it easy to see whether values are increasing or decreasing over time.

Pie charts make it easy to compare proportions. Each value is shown as a slice of the pie, so it's easy to see which values make up the percentage of a whole.

Bar charts work just like Column charts, but they use horizontal bars instead of vertical bars.

Area charts are similar to line charts, except that the areas under the lines are filled in.

Surface charts allow you to display data across a 3D landscape. They work best with large data sets, allowing you to see a variety of information at the same time.

#### To insert a chart

Select the cells you want to chart, including the column titles and row labels. These cells will be the source data for the chart.

From the Insert tab, click the desired Chart command. Choose the desired chart type from the drop-down menu.

F	ILE H	HOME IN	SERT PA	GE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW		
Pive	🝠 otTable Re	commended	Table Pic	tures Online	- ₽	Store		Recommende	d 2-D Colu	• 🖄 •	
		PivotTables Tables		Picture: Illustration	s @ <b>+</b> *	Apr	os 🔹 💼	Charts			Vi er
Cł	nart 4	- E )	× 🗸 .	fx					3-D Colu	mn	
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	- An	hĺ	
1	Sales	2014	2015				_			/BU	
2	Item1	\$8,000.00	\$5,600.00						19.9		
3	Item 2	\$4,300.00	\$45,300.00						- A 1		
4	Item3	\$3,400.00	\$3,400.00						100		
5	Item4	\$5,600.00	\$3,300.00						Ind Mor	e Column	Charts
6	Item5	\$3,400.00	\$3,200.00						<u></u>	condition	criticisti
7	Item6	\$2,400.00	\$23,400.00								
8	Item7	\$3,300.00	\$200.00								
9	Item8	\$4,500.00	\$3,400.00								

The selected chart will be inserted in the worksheet.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you're not sure which type of chart to use, the Recommended Charts command will suggest several different charts based on the source data.



Chart layout and style

After inserting a chart, there are several things you may want to change about the way your data is displayed. It's easy to edit a chart's layout and style from the Design tab.

Excel allows you to add chart elements—such as chart titles, legends, and data labels—to make your chart easier to read. To add a chart element, click the Add Chart Element command on the Design tab, then choose the desired element from the drop-down menu.

FII	E HO	ME	INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT	
Add Elem	Chart Quic	ll :k C nt≁ C	hange olors •	J., J.							
ldh	A <u>x</u> es	Þ					Chart S	tyles			
山	<u>A</u> xis Titles	F	$\times$	$\checkmark f_x$							
db ili	Data Labels	5 F	14	C D	E I		G H	1	IJ	К	
山	Data Ta <u>b</u> le	Þ	14 00 \$5.6	500.00				-			
山	<u>Error</u> Bars	E.	00 \$45,3	300.00			Chart	Title			
噩	<u>G</u> ridlines	- F	00 \$3,4	400.00							
db	<u>L</u> egend	×.	Units .	None	00.00						
00	Lines	5		-	00.00						
	Trendline	P.	Idne	<u>R</u> ight	00.00						
01	Up/Down E	Bars 🕨	[a=a=a=1]		00.00						
10			dh	Тор		_			-1-		
12			cal n-	and the second	00.00						
13				Left	00.00						
14			Idn	Bottom	00.00						L-
15				Dottom	Item	1 Item 2	ltem3 lte	m4 Item5	ltem6 lt	em7 Item8	
10			Mo	re Legend Options	s <b>1</b>			2			-

To edit a chart element, like a chart title, simply double-click the placeholder and begin typing.



If you don't want to add chart elements individually, you can use one of Excel's predefined layouts. Simply click the Quick Layout command, then choose the desired layout from the drop-down menu.

Excel also includes several different chart styles, which allow you to quickly modify the look and feel of your chart. To change the chart style, select the desired style from the Chart styles group.

Ŧ	Anna's Report-3 - Excel				CHA	RT TOOLS			
RT PAGE L	AYOUT F	ORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT		
Erth Erth Brite Brit				here and a m				berta Berta	
-1.1	- ilini		teres						

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also use the chart formatting shortcut buttons to quickly add chart elements, change the chart style, and filter the chart data.

Other chart options

There are lots of other ways to customize and organize your charts. For example, Excel allows you to rearrange a chart's data, change the chart type, and even move the chart to a different location in the workbook. To switch row and column data

Sometimes you may want to change the way charts group your data. For example, in the chart below, the Book Sales data are grouped by year, with columns for each genre. However, we could switch the rows and columns so the chart will group the data by genre, with columns for each year. In both cases, the chart contains the same data—it's just organized differently.

Select the chart you wish to modify.

From the Design tab, select the Switch Row/Column command.



The rows and columns will be switched.

#### To change the chart type

If you find that your data isn't well suited to a certain chart, it's easy to switch to a new chart type. In our example, we'll change our chart from a Column chart to a Line chart. From the Design tab, click the Change Chart Type command.



The Change Chart Type dialog box will appear. The selected chart type will appear.

#### To move a chart

Whenever you insert a new chart, it will appear as an object on the same worksheet that contains its source data. Alternatively, you can move the chart to a new worksheet to help keep your data organized.

Select the chart you wish to move.

Click the Design tab, then select the Move Chart command.



The Move Chart dialog box will appear. Select the desired location for the chart. Click OK. The chart will appear in the selected location.

Challenge! Open an existing Excel workbook. Use worksheet data to create a chart. Change the chart layout. Apply a chart style. Move the chart.

Printing Workbooks

There may be times when you want to print a workbook to view and share your data offline. Once you've chosen your page layout settings, it's easy to preview and print a workbook from Excel using the Print pane.

To access the Print pane Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select Print. The Print pane will appear.

Here you can choose how many copies of the workbook you wish to print.

When you are ready to print the workbook, click the Print button.

You may need to select the printer you want to use if your computer is connected to multiple printers.

Here you can choose to print the active sheets, the entire workbook, or a selection of

If you are printing multiple copies, you can choose whether you want the copies collated or uncollated.

If your printer uses different paper sizes, you can choose the paper size you wish to use.

Here you can choose how to scale your worksheets for the printed page. You can scale worksheets at their actual size, fit the entire worksheet on one page, fit all columns on one page, or fit all rows on one page. Here you can choose whether to print on one side or both sides of the paper.

Here you can choose Portrait or Landscape orientation.

Here you can adjust the page margins, which can help your data fit more comfortably on the page.

Choosing a print area

Before you print an Excel workbook, it's important to decide exactly what information you want to print. For example, if you have multiple worksheets in your workbook, you will need to decide if you want to print the entire workbook or only active worksheets. There may also be times when you want to print only a selection of content from your workbook.

To print active sheets

Worksheets are considered active when selected.

Select the worksheet you want to print. To print multiple worksheets, click the first worksheet, hold the Ctrl key on your keyboard, then click any other worksheets you want to select.



Navigate to the Print pane.

Select Print Active Sheets from the Print Range drop-down menu.

## Settings



Click the Print button.



To print the entire workbook Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Entire Workbook from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



#### Click the Print button.



To print a selection Select the cells you wish to print. Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Selection from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



A preview of your selection will appear in the Preview pane. Click the Print button to print the selection.

# Print



 $\Box$  TIP: If you prefer, you can also set the print area in advance so you'll be able to visualize which cells will be printed as you work in Excel. Simply select the cells you want to print, click the Page Layout tab, select the Print Area command, then choose Set Print Area.



Fitting and scaling content

On occasion, you may need to make small adjustments from the Print pane to fit your workbook content neatly onto a printed page. The Print pane includes several tools to help fit and scale your content, such as scaling and page margins.

To fit content before printing

If some of your content is being cut off by the printer, you can use scaling to fit your workbook to the page automatically.

Navigate to the Print pane.

Select the desired option from the Scaling drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Fit Sheet on One Page.



The worksheet will be condensed to fit onto a single page. When you're satisfied with the scaling, click Print.

To modify margins in the Preview pane

Sometimes you may only need to adjust a single margin to make your data fit more comfortably. You can modify individual page margins from the Preview pane.

Navigate to the Print pane, then click the Show Margins button in the lower-right corner.

# Show Margins button.

The page margins will appear in the Preview pane. Hover the mouse over one of the margin

markers until the cursor becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ .

Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the margin width.

Release the mouse. The margin will be modified. In our example, we were able to fit an additional column on the page.

#### Unit-1

## **Opening Excel**

#### **Using Windows 7**

Click on the Start Button. In the Search Program and Files box type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 from the Program results. The Microsoft Excel 2013 program will open.

#### **Using Windows 8**

Press the Windows key on the keyboard. Type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 under the Apps results.

#### Using iOS 7

Click on Launchpad. Select Microsoft Excel.

#### **Getting Started**

When you open Excel 2013 for the first time, the Excel Start Screen will appear. From here, you'll be able to create a new workbook, choose a template, and access your recently edited workbooks.

From the Excel Start Screen, locate and select Blank workbook to access the Excel interface. Click Open Other Workbooks to work on an existing workbook.

Excel	? – D × Anna C Neagu aneagu@AD.MTA.CA Switch account
Recent	Search for online templates $  ho $
Steps M: » Town » Council Package Project	Suggested searches: Business Personal Industry Small Business Calculator Finance - Accounting Lists
Plus Time M: » Mine	
User Services Content Type \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	Create a new workbook
Record Category \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	
SP Dashboard \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	2 3
2015 Project List M: » Town » 2015 Town Open an existing workbook	4 5 6
C Open Other Workbooks	7 Blank workbook
	·

#### To set up Excel so it automatically opens a new workbook

#### Click File then Options.

On the General tab, under Start up options, uncheck the Show the Start screen when this application starts box. The next time you start Excel, it opens a blank workbook automatically similar to older versions of Excel.

#### **The Excel Interface**

After starting Excel, you will see two windows - one within the other. The outer window is the Application Window and the inner window is the Workbook Window. When maximized, the Excel Workbook Window blends in with the Application Window.

After completing this module, you should be able to:

Identify the components of the Application Window. Identify the components of the Workbook Window.

X - 5- 0 K	Quick Access Toolba	ar Book1 - Excel	The Ribbon	? 困 -	. = x
FILE HOME INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT FO		REVIEW VIEW	Anna C Nea	agu • O
$ \begin{array}{c c} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Paste \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ \end{array} \end{array}  \begin{array}{c} Calibri \\ B \\ I \\ \hline \\ U \\ \hline \\ \end{array}  \begin{array}{c} \\ A \\ \end{array} \end{array} $	L → Command Gr A = = = ⊡ → ← ← ← ← Alignment	oup         eral         ▼           \$ * %         *         ₩         Fo           \$.00         \$.00         ₩         Fo         ₩         Fo           \$.00         \$.00         \$.00         ₩         Fo         ₩         Fo           \$.00         \$.00         \$.00         ₩         Fo         ₩         Fo         \$.00 <td>onditional Formatting * rmat as Table * tll Styles * Styles</td> <td>Insert ▼     ▼       Insert ▼     ▼       Delete ▼     ▼       Format ▼        Cells     Edition</td> <td>AZ▼▼ mg A</td>	onditional Formatting * rmat as Table * tll Styles * Styles	Insert ▼     ▼       Insert ▼     ▼       Delete ▼     ▼       Format ▼        Cells     Edition	AZ▼▼ mg A
A1 🔶 Name Box	f <sub>x</sub>	- Formula Bar		Colum	~
A Cell	D E	F G	H I		
12			Vertical and Horiz	zontal Scroll Bars	
15 14 15 Sheet1	/orksheets		: [4]		× •
READY 🔠		Worksheet V	iew Option	Zoom Control	+ 100%

#### The Application Window

The Application Window provides the space for your worksheets and workbook elements such as charts. The components of the Application Window are described below.

The Quick Access Toolbar

The Quick Access Toolbar lets you access common commands no matter which tab is selected.

By default, it includes the Save, Undo, and Repeat commands. You can add other commands depending on your preference.

To add commands to the Quick Access toolbar

Click the drop-down arrow to the right of the Quick Access toolbar.

Select the command you wish to add from the drop-down menu. To choose from more commands, select More Commands.



The command will be added to the Quick Access toolbar.



#### The Ribbon

Excel 2013 uses a tabbed Ribbon system instead of traditional menus. The Ribbon contains multiple tabs, each with several groups of commands. You will use these tabs to perform the most common tasks in Excel.

🚺 🔒 🐬 👌 =	Book	1 - Excel	?	困 - □ X
FILE HOME INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT FORMULAS	DATA REVIEW	VIEW	nna C Neagu 👻 🔍
Themes Art Themes Print Art Page	tion + H Breaks + , Widt Background 1 Heig rea + , Print Titles Scale Setup 5 Cale	th: Automatic ▼ Automatic ▼ 2. 100% ↓ ale to Fit Γs Sheet	s Headings V View t Print Options	~
H4 • : × •	fx Click a tab to see			~
A B	C D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	F G	H I	J
1   2     2   Each tab is divide into groups     3   into groups     4   5     6   6     7   8     8   6	d			
9 10 11 12 13				
<ul> <li>✓ Sheet1 (</li> </ul>	÷	: 4		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
READY SCROLLIOCK 🔚		<b>H</b>		<b>— +</b> 112%

## To minimize and maximize the Ribbon

The Ribbon is designed to respond to your current task, but you can choose to minimize it if you find that it takes up too much screen space.

Click the Ribbon Display Options arrow in the upper-right corner of the Ribbon.

		? 🗖 – 🗗 🗙	¢
Insert Delete Format	∑ Auto ↓ Fill → € Clea	Auto-hide Ribbon Hide the Ribbon. Click at the top of the application to show it. Show Tabs Show Ribbon tabs only. Click a tab to show the commands.	
ТЦ	V	Show Tabs and Commands Show Ribbon tabs and commands all the time.	

#### Select the desired minimizing option from the drop-down menu:

Auto-hide Ribbon: Auto-hide displays your workbook in full-screen mode and completely hides the Ribbon. To show the Ribbon, click the Expand Ribbon command at the top of screen.



Show Tabs: This option hides all command groups when not in use, but tabs will remain visible. To show the Ribbon, simply click a tab.

 $\Box$  Show Tabs and Commands: This option maximizes the Ribbon. All of the tabs and commands will be visible. This option is selected by default when you open Excel for the first time.

#### To Customize the Ribbon in Excel 2013

You can customize the Ribbon by creating your own tabs with whichever commands you want. Commands are always housed within a group, and you can create as many groups as you want in order to keep your tab organized. If you want, you can even add commands to any of the default tabs, as long as you create a custom group in the tab.

Right-click the Ribbon and then select Customize the Ribbon... from the drop-down menu.



The Excel Options dialog box will appear. Locate and select New Tab.



Make sure the New Group is selected, select a command, and then click Add. You can also drag commands directly into a group.

When you are done adding commands, click OK. The commands will be added to the Ribbon.

Select commands and

click Add

#### Unit-II

#### The Formula Bar

In the formula bar, you can enter or edit data, a formula, or a function that will appear in a specific cell.

In the image below, cell C1 is selected and 1984 is entered into the formula bar. Note how the data appears in both the formula bar and in cell C1.

The Name Box	
--------------	--

The Name box displays the location, or "name" of a selected cell.

In the image below, cell B4 is selected. Note that cell B4 is where column B and row 4 intersect.



The Backstage View (The File Menu)

Click the File tab on the Ribbon. Backstage view will appear.





#### The Worksheet Views

Excel 2013 has a variety of viewing options that change how your workbook is displayed. You can choose to view any workbook in Normal view, Page Layout view, or Page Break view. These views can be useful for various tasks, especially if you're planning to print the spreadsheet.

To change worksheet views, locate and select the desired worksheet view command in the bottom-right corner of the Excel window.



### Zoom Control

To use the Zoom control, click and drag the slider. The number to the right of the slider reflects the zoom percentage.



#### The Workbook Window

In Excel 2013, when you open up a new workbook it now contains only 1 worksheet There can be a max of 1,048,576 rows and 16,384 columns in an excel work sheet.

#### The Worksheet

Excel files are called workbooks. Each workbook holds one or more worksheets (also known as "spreadsheets").

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. A worksheet is a grid of columns and rows where columns are designated by letters running across the top of the worksheet and rows are designated by numbers running down the left side of the worksheet.



When working with a large amount of data, you can create multiple worksheets to help organize your workbook and make it easier to find content. You can also group worksheets to quickly add information to multiple worksheets at the same time.

#### To rename a worksheet

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. You can rename a worksheet to better reflect its content. In our example, we will create a training log organized by month.

Right-click the worksheet you wish to rename, then select Rename from the worksheet menu.



Type the desired name for the worksheet.



Click anywhere outside of the worksheet, or press Enter on your keyboard. The worksheet will be renamed.

34					
35					
36					
37					
20					
	4	ŀ	Januar	у	$\oplus$

To insert a new worksheet

Locate and select the New sheet button.

Click to add a new worksheet
## A new, blank worksheet will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: To change the default number of worksheets, navigate to Backstage view, click Options, and then choose the desired number of worksheets to include in each new workbook.



#### To delete a worksheet

Right-click the worksheet you wish to delete, then select Delete from the worksheet menu.



The worksheet will be deleted from your workbook.

34				
35				
36				
37				
20				
	$\vdash$	Januar	у (+	)

Alternatively, from the Home Tab in the Cells Group click on Delete and select Delete Sheet. Warning: The Undo button will not undo the deletion of a worksheet. To copy a worksheet

If you need to duplicate the content of one worksheet to another, Excel allows you to copy an existing worksheet.

Right-click the worksheet you want to copy, then select Move or Copy from the worksheet menu.



The Move or Copy dialog box will appear. Choose where the sheet will appear in the Before sheet: field. In our example, we'll choose (move to end) to place the worksheet to the right of the existing worksheet. Check the box next to Create a copy, then click OK.



The worksheet will be copied. It will have the same title as the original worksheet, as well as a version number.

TIP: You can also copy a worksheet to an entirely different workbook. You can select any workbook that is currently open from the To book: drop-down menu.

Move or Copy	-	2
Move selected sheet <u>T</u> o book:	S	
Book1		-
(new book) Book1 Plus Time.xlsx		*
		~
		Ŧ
Create a copy		
	ОК Са	incel

Ŧ

### To move a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to move a worksheet to rearrange your workbook.

Select the worksheet you wish to move. The cursor will become a small worksheet icon  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Hold and drag the mouse until a small black arrow appears above the desired location.

¢	
•	

Release the mouse. The worksheet will be moved.

To change the worksheet color

You can change a worksheet's color to help organize your worksheets and make your workbook easier to navigate.

Right-click the desired worksheet, and hover the mouse over Tab Color. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired color. A live preview of the new worksheet color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Red.

The worksheet color will be changed.



The worksheet color is considerably less noticeable when the worksheet is selected. Select another worksheet to see how the color will appear when the worksheet is not selected.

34							
35							
36							
37							
20							
	•	•	January	/ Febru	ary Ma	rch April	(+)

•

## **The Scroll Bars**

Your spreadsheet may frequently have more data than you can see on the screen at once. Click, hold and drag the vertical or horizontal scroll bar depending on what part of the page you want to see.



Horizontal scroll bar

### **Creating and Opening Workbooks**

Excel files are called workbooks. Whenever you start a new project in Excel, you'll need to create a new workbook. There are several ways to start working with a workbook in Excel 2013. You can choose to create a new workbook—either with a blank workbook or a predesigned template—or open an existing workbook.

Create a new blank workbook

Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select New, then click Blank workbook. A new blank workbook will appear.

# **Open an existing workbook**

In addition to creating new workbooks, you'll often need to open a workbook that was previously saved. Navigate to Backstage view, then click Open.



Select Computer, and then click Browse.



The Open dialog box will appear. Locate and select your workbook, then click Open.



 $\Box$  TIP: If you've opened the desired workbook recently, you can browse your Recent Workbooks rather than searching for the file.

### To pin a workbook

If you frequently work with the same workbook, you can pin it to Backstage view for quick access. Navigate to Backstage view and then click Open. Your recently edited workbooks will appear. Hover the mouse over the workbook you wish to pin. A pushpin icon will appear next to the workbook. Click the pushpin icon.

The workbook will stay in Recent Workbooks. To unpin a workbook, simply click the pushpin icon again.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also pin folders to Backstage view for quick access. From Backstage view, click Open, then locate the folder you wish to pin and click the pushpin icon.

Compatibility mode

Sometimes you may need to work with workbooks that were created in earlier versions of Microsoft Excel, such as Excel 2003 or Excel 2000. When you open these kinds of workbooks, they will appear in Compatibility mode.

Compatibility mode disables certain features, so you'll only be able to access commands found in the program that was used to create the workbook. For example, if you open a workbook created in Excel 2003, you can only use tabs and commands found in Excel 2003.

In order to exit Compatibility mode, you'll need to convert the workbook to the current version type. However, if you're collaborating with others who only have access to an earlier version of Excel, it's best to leave the workbook in Compatibility mode so the format will not change.

To convert a workbook

If you want access to all of the Excel 2013 features, you can convert the workbook to the 2013 file format. Note that converting a file may cause some changes to the original layout of the workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Locate and select Convert command.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook, enter a file name for the presentation, and click Save.

The workbook will be converted to the newest file type.

## Saving and Sharing Workbooks

Whenever you create a new workbook in Excel, you'll need to know how to save it in order to access and edit it later. As with previous versions of Excel, you can save files locally to your computer. But unlike older versions, Excel 2013 also lets you save a workbook to the cloud using OneDrive. You can also export and share workbooks with others directly from Excel.

Save and Save As

Excel offers two ways to save a file: Save and Save As. These options work in similar ways, with a few important differences:

Save: When you create or edit a workbook, you'll use the Save command to save your changes. You'll use this command most of the time. When you save a file, you'll only need to choose a file name and location the first time. After that, you can just click the Save command to save it with the same name and location.

Save As: You'll use this command to create a copy of a workbook while keeping the original. When you use Save As, you'll need to choose a different name and/or location for the copied version.

To save a workbook

It's important to save your workbook whenever you start a new project or make changes to an existing one. Saving early and often can prevent your work from being lost. You'll also need to pay close attention to where you save the workbook so it will be easy to find later.

Locate and select the Save command on the Quick Access Toolbar.



If you're saving the file for the first time, the Save As pane will appear in Backstage view.

You'll then need to choose where to save the file and give it a file name. To save the workbook to your computer, select Computer, then click Browse. Alternatively, you can click OneDrive to save the file to your OneDrive.

The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook.

Enter a file name for the workbook, then click Save.



The workbook will be saved. You can click the Save command again to save your changes as you modify the workbook.

### Using Save As to make a copy

If you want to save a different version of a workbook while keeping the original, you can create a copy. For example, if you have a file named "Sales Data" you could save it as "Sales Data 2" so you'll be able to edit the new file and still refer back to the original version.

To do this, you'll click the Save As command in Backstage view. Just like when saving a file for the first time, you'll need to choose where to save the file and give it a new file name.

### AutoRecover

Excel automatically saves your workbooks to a temporary folder while you are working on them. If you forget to save your changes, or if Excel crashes, you can restore the file using AutoRecover.

### To use Auto Recover

Open Excel 2013. If auto-saved versions of a file are found, the Document Recovery pane will appear.

Click to open an available file. The workbook will be recovered.

XI 📕	5.0	- Q	Ŧ
FILE	HOME	INSERT	PAGE
Paste	Euph	emia 7 U +	- 10 -
Clipboard	i G	F	ont
A1	-	$\times$	√ f <sub>x</sub>
DOCU Excel ha Save the Availabl	ument f s recovered t ones you wi	Recove	ery ng files.
X	family budg Version crea 2/11/2013 3	et.xlsx [Ori ated last tin 27 PM	igin ne t
			•

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel autosaves every 10 minutes. If you are editing a workbook for less than 10 minutes, Excel may not create an autosaved version.

If you don't see the file you need, you can browse all autosaved files from Backstage view. Just select the File tab, click Manage Versions, and then choose Recover Unsaved Workbooks.

# **Exporting workbooks**

By default, Excel workbooks are saved in the .xlsx file type. However, there may be times when you need to use another file type, such as a PDF or Excel 97-2003 workbook. It's easy to export your workbook from Excel in a variety of file types.

To export a workbook as a PDF file

Exporting your workbook as an Adobe Acrobat document, commonly known as a PDF file, can be especially useful if sharing a workbook with someone who does not have Excel. A PDF will make it possible for recipients to view, but not edit, the content of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Click Export, then select Create PDF/XPS.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Publish.

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel will only export the active worksheet. If you have multiple worksheets and want to save all of them in the same PDF file, click Options in the Save as dialog box. The Options dialog box will appear. Select Entire workbook, then click OK.



### To export a workbook in other file types

You may also find it helpful to export your workbook in other file types, such as an Excel 97-2003 Workbook if you need to share with people using an older version of Excel, or a .CSV file if you need a plain-text version of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view. Click Export, then select Change File Type. Select a common file type, then click Save As. The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Save.

Challenge! Create a new blank workbook. Use the Save command to save the workbook to your desktop. Save the workbook to OneDrive and invite someone else to view it. Export the workbook as a PDF file.

# **Cell Basics**

Whenever you work with Excel, you'll enter information, or content, into cells. Cells are the basic building blocks of a worksheet. You'll need to learn the basics of cells and cell content to calculate, analyze, and organize data in Excel.

## **Understanding Cells**

Every worksheet is made up of thousands of rectangles, which are called cells. A cell is the intersection of a row and a column. Columns are identified by letters (A, B, C), while rows are identified by numbers (1, 2, 3).

Colum

Row

Cell

Each cell has its own name, or cell address, based on its column and row. In this example, the selected cell intersects column C and row 5, so the cell address is C5. The cell address will also appear in the Name box. Note that a cell's column and row headings are highlighted when the cell is selected.

Cell Address	
	 I

You can also select multiple cells at the same time. A group of cells is known as a cell range. Rather than a single cell address, you will refer to a cell range using the cell addresses of the first and last cells in the cell range, separated by a colon. For example, a cell range that included cells A1, A2, A3, A4, and A5 would be written as A1:A5.

In the images below, two different cell ranges are selected:

Cell range A1:A8



Cell range A1:B8



To select a cell range

Sometimes you may want to select a larger group of cells, or a cell range.

Click, hold, and drag the mouse until all of the adjoining cells you wish to select are highlighted. Release the mouse to select the desired cell range. The cells will remain selected until you click another cell in the worksheet.

Cell Content

Any information you enter into a spreadsheet will be stored in a cell. Each cell can contain several different kinds of content, including text, formatting, formulas, and functions.

### Text

Cells can contain text, such as letters, numbers, and dates.

	А	В	С
1	Date	Sales	Percentage of Total
2	5/6/2013	65	0.71
3	5/7/2013	78	0.78
4	5/8/2013	112	0.86
5	5/9/2013	54	0.28
6	5/10/2013	99	0.49
7	5/11/2013	189	0.65
8	5/12/2013	120	0.57
9			

## Unit-III

Formatting Attributes

Cells can contain formatting attributes that change the way letters, numbers, and dates are displayed. For example, percentages can appear as 0.15 or 15%. You can even change a cell's background color.

# Formulas and Functions

Cells can contain formulas and functions that calculate cell values. In our example, SUM(B4:B7) adds the value of each cell in cell range B4:B7 and displays the total in cell B8.

B8	3	• : )	× 🗸 f:	x =SUN	I(B4:B7)
	А	В	С	D	E
3	Date	Students	Percentage		
4	1/2/2015	36	36%		100
5	1/3/2015	50	50%		
6	1/4/2015	14	14%		
7	1/5/2015	55	55%		
8		155			

To insert content Click a cell to select it.



Type content into the selected cell, then press Enter on your keyboard. The content will appear in the cell and the formula bar. You can also input and edit cell content in the formula bar.

Content appears in cell and formula bar

To delete cell content

Select the cell with content you wish to delete.

Press the Delete or Backspace key on your keyboard. The cell's contents will be deleted.

To delete cells

There is an important difference between deleting the content of a cell and deleting the cell itself. If you delete the entire cell, the cells below it will shift up and replace the deleted cells.

Select the cell(s) you wish to delete.

Select the Delete command from the Home tab on the Ribbon.

The cells below will shift up.



To copy and paste cell content

Excel allows you to copy content that is already entered into your spreadsheet and paste that content to other cells, which can save you time and effort.

Select the cell(s) you wish to copy.

Click the Copy command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+C on your keyboard.



Select the cell(s) where you wish to paste the content. The copied cells will now have a dashed box around them.

Click the Paste command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+V on your keyboard.

The content will be pasted into the selected cells.

To access more paste options

You can also access additional paste options, which are especially convenient when working with cells that contain formulas or formatting.

 $\Box$  To access more paste options, click the drop-down arrow on the Paste command.



 $\Box$  TIP: Rather than choosing commands from the Ribbon, you can access commands quickly by right- clicking. Simply select the cell(s) you wish to format, then right-click the mouse. A drop-down menu will appear, where you'll find several commands that are also located on the Ribbon.



# To drag and drop cells

Rather than cutting, copying, and pasting, you can drag and drop cells to move their contents.

Select the cell(s) you wish to move.

Hover the mouse over the border of the selected cell(s) until the cursor changes from a white cross to a black cross with four arrows.

Click, hold, and drag the cells to the desired location.

Release the mouse, and the cells will be dropped in the selected location.

# To use the fill handle

There may be times when you need to copy the content of one cell to several other cells in your worksheet. You could copy and paste the content into each cell, but this method would be very time consuming. Instead, you can use the fill handle to quickly copy and paste content to adjacent cells in the same row or column.

Select the cell(s) containing the content you wish to use. The fill handle will appear as a small square in the bottom-right corner of the selected cell(s).



Click, hold, and drag the fill handle until all of the cells you wish to fill are selected.



### Release the mouse to fill the selected cells.

To continue a series with the fill handle

The fill handle can also be used to continue a series. Whenever the content of a row or column follows a sequential order, like numbers (1, 2, 3) or days (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday), the fill handle can guess what should come next in the series. In many cases, you may need to select multiple cells before using the fill handle to help Excel determine the series order. In our example below, the fill handle is used to extend a series of dates in a column.

	Α	В	С	
1	Monday			
2	Tuesday			
3		⁄车		
4				
5				
6				
7		Sunday		
8				

# Find and Replace

When working with a lot of data in Excel, it can be difficult and time consuming to locate specific information. You can easily search your workbook using the Find feature, which also allows you to modify content using the Replace feature.

To find content

From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Find... from the drop-down menu.



The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Enter the content you wish to find. Click Find Next. If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	Ι
1	Monday								
2	Tuesday								
3	Wednesday								_
4	Thursday	Find and	Replace					? <b>X</b>	
5	Friday			7					
6	Saturday	Fin <u>d</u>	Re <u>p</u> lace						
7	Sunday	Find w	hat: Fri	dav				•	
8				-,					
9									
10							Op	tions >>	
11									
12					Find All	<u>F</u> ind	Next	Close	
13									
14									

Click Find Next to find further instances or Find All to see every instance of the search term. When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

- □ TIP: You can also access the Find command by pressing Ctrl+F on your keyboard.
- □ TIP: Click Options to see advanced search criteria in the Find and Replace dialog box.

Find and Replac	:e	? 🗙
Fin <u>d</u> Rep	lace	
Fi <u>n</u> d what:	Friday   No Format Set	For <u>m</u> at •
Wit <u>h</u> in: She Search: By F Look in: For	Rows  Match <u>c</u> ase Match entire cell c <u>o</u> ntents mulas	Op <u>t</u> ions < <
	Find All Find Next	Close

To replace cell content

At times, you may discover that you've repeatedly made a mistake throughout your workbook (such as misspelling someone's name), or that you need to exchange a particular word or phrase for another. You can use Excel's Find and Replace feature to make quick revisions.

From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Replace... from the drop- down menu. The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Type the text you wish to find in the Find what: field.

Type the text you wish to replace it with in the Replace with: field, then click Find Next.

If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

Review the text to make sure you want to replace it.

If you wish to replace it, select one of the replace options:

Replace will replace individual instances.

Replace All will replace every instance of the text throughout the workbook. In our example, we'll choose this option to save time.

A dialog box will appear, confirming the number of replacements made. Click OK to continue.

When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

# **Formatting Cells**

All cell content uses the same formatting by default, which can make it difficult to read a workbook with a lot of information. Basic formatting can customize the look and feel of your workbook, allowing you to draw attention to specific sections and making your content easier to view and understand. You can also apply number formatting to tell Excel exactly what type of data you're using in the workbook, such as percentages (%), currency (\$), and so on.

# **Font Formatting**

To change the font

By default, the font of each new workbook is set to Calibri. However, Excel provides a variety of other fonts you can use to customize your cell text. In the example below, we'll format our title cell to help distinguish it from the rest of the worksheet.

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font command on the Home tab. The Font drop-down menu will appear. Select the desired font. A live preview of the new font will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font.

□ TIP: When creating a workbook in the workplace, you'll want to select a font that is easy to read.

Along with Calibri, standard reading fonts include Cambria, Times New Roman, and Arial.

To change the font size

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Size command on the Home tab. The Font Size drop- down menu will appear.

Select the desired font size. A live preview of the new font size will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.

The text will change to the selected font size.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also use the Increase Font Size and Decrease Font Size commands or enter a custom font size using your keyboard.



To change the font color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Color command on the Home tab. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired font color. A live preview of the new font color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font color.

To use the Bold, Italic, and Underline commands

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Bold (B), Italic (I), or Underline (U) command on the Home tab. In our example, we'll make the selected cells bold.



The selected style will be applied to the text.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also press Ctrl+B on your keyboard to make selected text bold, Ctrl+I to apply italics, and Ctrl+U to apply an underline.

# **Text Alignment**

By default, any text entered into your worksheet will be aligned to the bottom-left of a cell. Any numbers will be aligned to the bottom-right of a cell. Changing the alignment of your cell content allows you to choose how the content is displayed in any cell, which can make your cell content easier to read.

To change horizontal text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three horizontal alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Center Align.



The text will realign.

To change vertical text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three vertical alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Middle Align.



The text will realign.

# Cell borders and fill colors

Cell borders and fill colors allow you to create clear and defined boundaries for different sections of your worksheet.

To add a border

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Borders command on the Home tab. The Borders drop- down menu will appear.



Select the border style you want to use.

The selected border style will appear.

□ TIP: You can draw borders and change the line style and color of borders with the Draw Borders tools at the bottom of the Borders drop-down menu.

Dra	w Borders	
Z	Dra <u>w</u> Border	
Ð	Draw Border 🖄 rid	
۲	<u>E</u> rase Border	
	L <u>i</u> ne Color	►
	Line St <u>y</u> le	►
$\blacksquare$	More Borders	

# To add a fill color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Fill Color command on the Home tab. The Fill Color menu will appear. Select the fill color you want to use. A live preview of the new fill color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Light Green.



The selected fill color will appear in the selected cells.

# Cell styles

Rather than formatting cells manually, you can use Excel's predesigned cell styles. Cell styles are a quick way to include professional formatting for different parts of your workbook, such as titles and headers.

To apply a cell style

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Cell Styles command on the Home tab, then choose the desired style from the drop-down menu.

• 00. 00. 0.	Conditional Formatting →	Format as Table +	Cell Styles •	E Insert	Delete	Format	∑ Auto ↓ Fill +	oSum ≁	AZY Sort & Filter *	Find & Select •	
Good, Bad an	d Neutral										
Normal	Bad		Good		Ne	utral					
Data and Mod	del										
Calculation	Check	Cell	Explan	atory	Inp	ut	Li	nked C	ell	Note	
Output	Warni	ng Text									

The selected cell style will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: Applying a cell style will replace any existing cell formatting except for text alignment. You may not want to use cell styles if you've already added a lot of formatting to your workbook.

Formatting text and numbers

One of the most powerful tools in Excel is the ability to apply specific formatting for text and numbers. Instead of displaying all cell content in exactly the same way, you can use formatting to change the appearance of dates, times, decimals, percentages (%), currency (\$), and much more.

To apply number formatting

Select the cells(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Number Format command on the Home tab. The Number Formatting drop-down menu will appear.

Select the desired formatting option.

The selected cells will change to the new formatting style.

**General** is the default format for any cell. When you enter a number into the cell, Excel will guess the number format that is most appropriate.

Number formats numbers with **decimal places**. Currency formats numbers as currency with a **currency** symbol. Accounting formats numbers as monetary values like the Currency format, but it also aligns currency symbols and decimal places within columns. Short Date formats numbers as M/D/YYYY. Long Date formats numbers as Weekday, Month DD, YYYY. Time formats numbers as HH/MM/SS and notes **AM** or **PM**. **Percentage** formats numbers with decimal places and the percent sign. Fraction formats numbers as fractions separated by the **forward slash**. Scientific formats numbers in scientific notation. Text formats numbers as text, meaning that what you enter into the cell will appear exactly as it was entered. You can easily customize any format in More Number Formats.

. .. .

Challenge! Open an existing Excel 2013 workbook. Select a cell and change the font style, size, and color of the text. Apply bold, italics, or underline to a cell. Try changing the vertical and horizontal text alignment for some cells. Add a border to a cell range. Change the fill color of a cell range. Try changing the formatting of a number.

# Modifying Columns, Rows and Cells

By default, every row and column of a new workbook is always set to the same height and width. Excel allows you to modify column width and row height in different ways, including wrapping text and merging cells.

## To modify column width

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross  $\clubsuit$  becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ 



Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the column width.

Release the mouse. The column width will be changed.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you see pound signs (#######) in a cell, it means that the column is not wide enough to display the cell content. Simply increase the column width to show the cell content.

To AutoFit column width

The AutoFit feature will allow you to set a column's width to fit its content automatically.

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross becomes a double arrow

Double-click the mouse. The column width will be changed automatically to fit the content.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also AutoFit the width for several columns at the same time. Simply select the columns you would like to AutoFit, then select the AutoFit Column Width command from the Format drop- down menu on the Home tab. This method can also be used for Row height.

€ ⊞ Insert	Delete	Form	nat	<ul> <li>➤ AutoSum</li> <li>▼</li> <li>Fill ▼</li> <li>Clear ▼</li> </ul>	AZY Sort &
	Cells	Cell Size			_
	_	\$□	Ro	w <u>H</u> eight	
			<u>A</u> u	toFit Row Height	
0	Р		Co	lumn <u>W</u> idth	-
			Au	itoF <u>i</u> t Column Wid	lth
			De	fault Width	-

# To modify row height

Position the cursor over the row line so the white cross  $\bigcirc$  becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ . Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height. Release the mouse. The height of the selected row will be changed.

To modify all rows or columns

Rather than resizing rows and columns individually, you can modify the height and width of every row and column at the same time. This method allows you to set a uniform size for every row and column in your worksheet.

Locate and click the Select All buttonjust below t	ne formula bar to select ever	y cell in the worksheet.
--	-------------------------------	--------------------------

Position the mouse over a row line so the white cross $\mathbf{\mathfrak{S}}$ becomes a double arrow $\mathbf{\mathfrak{F}}$ .
Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height.
Release the mouse when you are satisfied with the new row height for the worksheet.

### Inserting, deleting, moving, and hiding rows and columns

After you've been working with a workbook for a while, you may find that you want to insert new columns or rows, delete certain rows or columns, move them to a different location in the worksheet, or even hide them. To insert rows

Select the row heading below where you want the new row to appear.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new row will appear above the selected row.

 $\Box$  TIP: When inserting new rows, columns, or cells, you will see the Insert Options button mext to the inserted cells. This button allows you to choose how Excel formats these cells. By default, Excel formats inserted rows with the same formatting as the cells in the row above. To access more options, hover your mouse over the Insert Options button, then click the drop-down arrow.



### To insert columns

Select the column heading to the right of where you want the new column to appear. Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new column will appear to the left of the selected column.

 $\Box$  TIP: When inserting rows and columns, make sure you select the entire row or column by clicking the heading. If you select only a cell in the row or column, the Insert command will only insert a new cell.

To delete rows

It's easy to delete any row that you no longer need in your workbook.

Select the row(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.


The selected row(s) will be deleted, and the rows below will shift up.

To delete columns

Select the columns(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.



The selected columns(s) will be deleted, and the columns to the right will shift left.

 $\Box$  TIP: It's important to understand the difference between deleting a row or column and simply clearing its contents. If you want to remove the content of a row or column without causing others to shift, right-click a heading, then select Clear Contents from the drop-down menu.



#### To move a row or column

Sometimes you may want to move a column or row to rearrange the content of your worksheet.

Select the desired column heading for the column you wish to move, then click the Cut command on the Home tab or press Ctrl+X on your keyboard.

Select the column heading to the right of where you want to move the column. For example, if you want to move a column between columns B and C, select column C.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab, then select Insert Cut Cells from the drop-down menu.



The column will be moved to the selected location, and the columns to the right will shift right.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also access the Cut and Insert commands by right-clicking the mouse and then selecting the desired commands from the drop-down menu.

To hide and unhide a row or column

At times, you may want to compare certain rows or columns without changing the organization of your worksheet. Excel allows you to hide rows and columns as needed.

Select the column(s) you wish to hide, right-click the mouse, then select Hide from the formatting menu.

The columns will be hidden. The green column line indicates the location of the hidden columns.

Green	
column line	

To unhide the columns, select the columns to the left and right of the hidden columns (in other words, the columns on both sides of the hidden columns).

Right-click the mouse, then select Unhide from the formatting menu. The hidden columns will reappear.

Wrapping text and merging cells

Whenever you have too much cell content to be displayed in a single cell, you may decide to wrap the text or merge the cell rather than resizing a column. Wrapping the text will automatically modify a cell's row height, allowing cell contents to be displayed on multiple lines. Merging allows you to combine a cell with adjacent, empty cells to create one large cell.

Select the cells you wish to wrap.

Select the Wrap Text command on the Home tab.

The text in the selected cells will be wrapped.□ TIP: Click the Wrap Text command again to unwrap the text.

To merge cells using the Merge & Center command Select the cell range you want to merge together. Select the Merge & Center command on the Home tab.

The selected cells will be merged, and the text will be centered.

To access more merge options

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Merge & Center command on the Home tab. The Merge drop-down menu will appear. From here, you can choose to:

Merge & Center: Merges the selected cells into one cell and centers the text

Merge Across: Merges the selected cells into larger cells while keeping each row separate

Merge Cells: Merges the selected cells into one cell, but does not center the text

Unmerge Cells: Unmerges selected cells



Formulas and Functions

One of the most powerful features in Excel is the ability to calculate numerical information using formulas.

Simple Formulas

Just like a calculator, Excel can add, subtract, multiply, and divide. In this lesson, we'll show you how to use cell references to create simple formulas.

Mathematical operators

Excel uses standard operators for formulas, such as a plus sign for addition (+), a minus sign for subtraction (-), an asterisk for multiplication (\*), a forward slash for division (/), and a caret  $(^)$  for exponents.

Addition	+
Subtraction	
Multiplication	
Division	/
Exponents	^

All formulas in Excel must begin with an equals sign (=). This is because the cell contains, or is equal to, the formula and the value it calculates.

Understanding cell references

While you can create simple formulas in Excel manually (for example, =2+2 or =5\*5), most of the time you will use cell addresses to create a formula. This is known as making a cell reference. Using cell references will ensure that your formulas are always accurate because you can change the value of referenced cells without having to rewrite the formula.



By combining a mathematical operator with cell references, you can create a variety of simple formulas in Excel. Formulas can also include a combination of cell references and numbers, as in the examples below:

=A1+A2	Adds cells A1 and A2
=C4-3	Subtracts 3 from cell C4
=E7/J4	Divides cell E7 by J4
=N10*1.05	Multiplies cell N10 by 1.05
=R5^2	Finds the square of cell R5

To create a formula Select the cell that will contain the formula. Type the equals sign (=). Notice how it appears in both the cell and the formula bar.

Formula will appear in both the cell and the formula bar.

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell D1 in our example. A blue border will appear around the referenced cell.

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the addition sign (+).

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell D2 in our example. A red border will appear around the referenced cell.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

Modifying values with cell references

The true advantage of cell references is that they allow you to update data in your worksheet without having to rewrite formulas.

 $\Box$  TIP: Excel will not always tell you if your formula contains an error, so it's up to you to check all of your formulas.

To create a formula using the point-and-click method

Rather than typing cell addresses manually, you can point and click on the cells you wish to include in your formula. This method can save a lot of time and effort when creating formulas. In our example below, we'll create a formula to calculate the cost of ordering several boxes of plastic silverware.

Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

D	3 - :	$\times$	$\checkmark f_x$					
		А			В	С	D	E
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders							
2		Item			Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost	
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)		9	\$8.75	¢			
4	Napkins (box of 250)		12	\$2.59				
5	Plates (box of 50)		6	\$14.25				
6	Cups (box of 75)		10	\$11.99				
7	Total							
8								

Type the equals sign (=).

Select the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell B3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed blue line will appear around the referenced cell.

B3 ▼ : × ✓ f <sub>x</sub> =B3					
	А	В	С	D	Е
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders				
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost	
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	ር ዓ	\$8.75	=B3	
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59		
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25		
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99		
7	Total				
8					

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the multiplication sign (\*). Select the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell C3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed red line will appear around the referenced cell.

C3         ▼         :         ×         ✓         j <sub>x</sub> =B3*C3					
	А	В	С	D	E
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders				
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost	
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	🔂 <mark>\$8.7</mark> 5	=B3*C3	
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59		
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25		
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99		
7	Total				
8					

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

Da	D3 $\checkmark$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ =B3*C3					
	A	В	С	D	Е	
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders					
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost		
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	\$8.75	\$78.75		
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59			
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25			
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99			
7	Total					
8						

Formulas can also be copied to adjacent cells with the fill handle, which can save a lot of time and effort if you need to perform the same calculation multiple times in a worksheet.

To edit a formula

Sometimes you may want to modify an existing formula. In the example below, we've entered an incorrect cell address in our formula, so we'll need to correct it.

Select the cell containing the formula you wish to edit.

Click the formula bar to edit the formula. You can also double-click the cell to view and edit the formula directly within the cell.

A border will appear around any referenced cells.

When finished, press Enter on your keyboard or select the Enter command in the formula bar.

The formula will be updated, and the new value will be displayed in the cell.

□ TIP: If you change your mind, you can press the Esc key on your keyboard or click the Cancel command in the formula bar to avoid accidentally making changes to your formula.

 $\times$ 

 $\Box$  TIP: To show all of the formulas in a spreadsheet, you can hold the Ctrl key and press ` (grave accent). The grave accent key is usually located in the upper-left corner of the keyboard. You can press Ctrl+` again to switch back to the normal view.

## **Unit-IV**

## **Complex Formulas**

A simple formula is a mathematical expression with one operator, such as 7+9. A complex formula has more than one mathematical operator, such as 5+2\*8. When there is more than one operation in a formula, the order of operations tells Excel which operation to calculate first. In order to use Excel to calculate complex formulas, you will need to understand the order of operations.

Order of operations

Excel calculates formulas based on the following order of operations:

Operations enclosed in parentheses

Exponential calculations (3<sup>2</sup>, for example)

Multiplication and division, whichever comes first

Addition and subtraction, whichever comes first

#### **Creating complex formulas**

In the example below, we will demonstrate how Excel solves a complex formula using the order of operations. Here, we want to calculate the cost of sales tax for an invoice. To do this, we'll write our formula as =(D2+D3)\*0.075 in cell D4. This formula will add the prices of our items together and then multiply that value by the 7.5% tax rate (which is written as 0.075) to calculate the cost of sales tax.

SU	JM $\cdot$ : X $\checkmark$ $f_x$ =(D2+D3)*0.075				
	А	В	С	D	
1	Menu Item	Price	Quantity	Total	
2	Item 1	\$2.29	20	\$45.80	
3	Item 2	\$2.29	30	\$68.70	
4			Тах	=(D2+D3)*0.075	
5			Total		

 $\Box$  TIP: It is especially important to enter complex formulas with the correct order of operations. Otherwise, Excel will not calculate the results accurately. In our example, if the parentheses are not included, the multiplication is calculated first and the result is incorrect. Parentheses are the best way to define which calculations will be performed first in Excel.

### **Relative and Absolute Cell References**

There are two types of cell references: relative and absolute. Relative and absolute references behave differently when copied and filled to other cells. Relative references change when a formula is copied to another cell. Absolute references, on the other hand, remain constant, no matter where they are copied.

#### **Relative cell references**

By default, all cell references are relative references. When copied across multiple cells, they change based on the relative position of rows and columns. For example, if you copy the formula =A1+B1 from row 1 to row 2, the formula will become =A2+B2. Relative references are especially convenient whenever you need to repeat the same calculation across multiple rows or columns.

To create and copy a formula using relative references

In the following example, we want to create a formula that will multiply each item's price by the quantity. Rather than creating a new formula for each row, we can create a single formula in cell D2 and then copy

it to the other rows. We'll use relative references so the formula correctly calculates the total for each item. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D2. Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =B2\*C2.

	Α	В	С	D
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	=B2*C2
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	
5	Item 4	\$3.00		
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	
7	Item 6	\$8.00	3	
8	Item 7	\$2.00	3	
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6	
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2	
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5	
12		Total		

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the result will be displayed in the cell. Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell. In our example, we'll locate the fill handle for cell D2.

The fill handle

Click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill.

Click, hold and drag the fill handle to copy the formula to adjacent cells

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with relative references, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can double-click the filled cells to check their formulas for accuracy. The relative cell references should be different for each cell, depending on their rows.

	A B		С	D	
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
5	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	=B6*C6	
7	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
8	Item 7	\$2.00	3		
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6		
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2		
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5		
12		Total			

### Absolute cell references

There may be times when you do not want a cell reference to change when filling cells. Unlike relative references, absolute references do not change when copied or filled. You can use an absolute reference to keep a row and/or column constant.

An absolute reference is designated in a formula by the addition of a dollar sign (\$). It can precede the column reference, the row reference, or both.

\$A\$2	The column and the row do not change when copied
A\$2	The row does not change when copied
\$A2	The column does not change when copied

You will generally use the \$A\$2 format when creating formulas that contain absolute references. The other two formats are used much less frequently.

 $\Box$  TIP: When writing a formula, you can press the F4 key on your keyboard to switch between relative and absolute cell references. This is an easy way to quickly insert an absolute reference.

To create and copy a formula using absolute references

In our example, we'll use the 7.5% sales tax rate in cell E1 to calculate the sales tax for all items in column D. We'll need to use the absolute cell reference \$E\$1 in our formula. Since each formula is using the same tax rate, we want that reference to remain constant when the formula is copied and filled to other cells in column D. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =(B3\*C3)\*\$E\$1.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will calculate, and the result will display in the cell.

	А	В	С	D	E
1		Sales Tax	L		7.50%
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	=(B3*C3)*\$E\$1
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	ltem 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	ltem 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13		Total			

Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell.

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with an absolute reference, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

Challenge!

Open an existing Excel workbook.

Create a formula that uses a relative reference. Double-click a cell to see the copied formula and the relative cell references.

Create a formula that uses an absolute reference.

### Functions

A function is a predefined formula that performs calculations using specific values in a particular order. Excel includes many common functions that can be useful for quickly finding the sum, average, count, maximum value, and minimum value for a range of cells. In order to use functions correctly, you'll need to understand the different parts of a function and how to create arguments to calculate values and cell references.

Formula =A1+A2+A3+A4+A5+A6+A7+A8 Function =SUM(A1:A8)

The parts of a function

In order to work correctly, a function must be written a specific way, which is called the syntax. The basic syntax for a function is an equals sign (=), the function name (SUM, for example), and one or more arguments. Arguments contain the information you want to calculate.



Working with arguments

Arguments can refer to both individual cells and cell ranges and must be enclosed within parentheses. You can include one argument or multiple arguments, depending on the syntax required for the function.

For example, the function =AVERAGE(B1:B9) would calculate the average of the values in the cell range B1:B9. This function contains only one argument.



Multiple arguments must be separated by a comma. For example, the function =SUM(A1:A3, C1:C2, E2) will add the values of all the cells in the three arguments.

SL	ЛМ	- E 🕽	X 🗸	fx =sι	JM(A1:A3,C	C1:C2,E1)
	Α	В	С	D	E	F
1	34		65		6	
2	21		23			
3	56					
4						
5	=SUM(A1:	A3,C1:C2,E	1)			
6						

### Creating a function

Excel has a variety of functions available. Here are some of the most common functions you'll use:

SUM: This function adds all of the values of the cells in the argument.

AVERAGE: This function determines the average of the values included in the argument. It calculates the sum of the cells and then divides that value by the number of cells in the argument.

COUNT: This function counts the number of cells with numerical data in the argument. This function is useful for quickly counting items in a cell range.

MAX: This function determines the highest cell value included in the argument.

MIN: This function determines the lowest cell value included in the argument.

To create a basic function

In our example below, we'll create a basic function to calculate the average price per unit for a list of recently ordered items using the AVERAGE function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Type the equals sign (=) and enter the desired function name. You can also select the desired function from the list of suggested functions that will appear below the cell as you type. In our example, we'll type =AVERAGE.

	А	В	С	D	
1		Sales Tax	t i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=AVER	
14				🕭 AVERAG	E
15				🕭 AVERAG	EA
16				🕭 AVERAG	EIF
17				🕭 AVERAG	EIFS

Enter the cell range for the argument inside parentheses. In our example, we'll type (D3:D12). Press Enter on your keyboard. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

To create a function using the AutoSum command

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically insert the most common functions into your formula, including SUM, AVERAGE, COUNT, MIN, and MAX. In our example below, we'll create a function to calculate the total cost for a list of recently ordered items using the SUM function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

In the Editing group on the Home tab, locate and select the arrow next to the AutoSum command and then choose the desired function from the drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Sum.

<b>₽</b>	· 🖹		Σ	AutoSum	• • A	4	<b>n</b> ,		
⊞ Inser	t Delete	Format	Σ	<u>S</u> um	2	10	d &		
-	Ŧ	-		<u>A</u> verag	e	e	ct≖		
	Cells			<u>C</u> ount	Numbers				^
			1	<u>M</u> ax					~
1	N	0		M <u>i</u> n		_	R	s	
·				More <u>F</u>	unctions				
			T			T			

The selected function will appear in the cell. If logically placed, the AutoSum command will automatically select a cell range for the argument. You can also manually enter the desired cell range into the argument.

SUM		- i 🕽	× 🗸 f.	sum(	D3:D12)
	А	B C		D	
1		Sales Tax	C		
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	Item 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=SUM(D3:D	12)

Press Enter on your keyboard.

#### The Function Library

While there are hundreds of functions in Excel, the ones you use most frequently will depend on the type of data your workbooks contains. There is no need to learn every single function, but exploring some of the different types of functions will be helpful as you create new projects. You can search for functions by category, such as Financial, Logical, Text, Date & Time, and more from the Function Library on the Formulas tab.

 $\Box$  To access the Function Library, select the Formulas tab on the Ribbon. The Function Library will appear.





If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords.

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically return results for common functions, like SUM, AVERAGE, and COUNT.

The Recently Used command gives you access to functions that you have recently worked with.

The Financial category contains functions for financial calculations like determining a payment (PMT) or interest rate for a loan (RATE).

Functions in the Logical category check arguments for a value or condition. For example, if an order is over \$50 add \$4.99 for shipping, but if it is over \$100, do not charge for shipping (IF).

The Text category contains functions that work with the text in arguments to perform tasks, such as converting text to lowercase (LOWER) or replacing text (REPLACE).

The Date & Time category contains functions for working with dates and time and will return results like the current date and time (NOW) or the seconds (SECOND).

The Lookup & Reference category contains functions that will return results for finding and referencing information. For example, you can add a hyperlink (HYPERLINK) to a cell or return the value of a particular row and column intersection (INDEX).

The Math & Trig category includes functions for numerical arguments. For example, you can round values (ROUND), find the value of Pi (PI) multiply (PRODUCT), subtotal (SUBTOTAL), and much more.

More Functions contains additional functions under categories for Statistical, Engineering, Cube, Information, and Compatibility.

To insert a function from the Function Library

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon to access the Function Library.

From the Function Library group, select the desired function category.

Select the desired function from the drop-down menu.

F	ILE	HC	DME INSER	T PAGE LA	YOUT	FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	
J In Fun	fx isert inction	Auto	Sum Recently Used •	Financial Logic	al Text	Date & Loo Time + Refe V DATE	<b>Ω</b> μο & Math & rence * Trig *	More Functions +	Name Manager	☑ Define Na ℜ Use in For ♀ Create frc Defined Nam
D	2		- : 🗙	✓ fx		DATEV	ALUE			
			P	<u> </u>		DAY		G	ц	т
1	Item		Date Orders	Date Receive	Deliven	DAYS		0	п	1
2	Item 1	L	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	Denver	DAYS3	60			
3	Item 2	2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015		EDATE				
4	Item 3	3	1/5/2015	1/25/2015		EOMO	NTH			
5	Item 4	1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		HOUR				
6	Item 5	5	1/5/2015	1/23/2015		ISOWE	EKNUM			
7	Item 6	5	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		MINUT	F			
8	Item 7	7	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		MONT	н			
9	Item 8	5	1///2015	1/15/2015		NETW				
11	Item 1	, 10	1/6/2015	1/8/2015		NET W				
12	incent 2		1, 0, 2010	1,0,2010		INE I W		AVS(start d	ate end da	te holidavs)
13						NOW			ite,enu_ua	(C, nonudys)
14						SECON	two dates.	numper of wh	iole workda	iys between
15						TIME				

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. From here, you'll be able to enter or select the cells that will make up the arguments in the function.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	
1	Item	Date Ordere	Date Receive	Delivery Time						
2	Item 1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	AYS(B2,C2)						
З	Item 2	1/9/2015								
4	Iten Funct	ion Arguments	• •					2	x	
5	Iten									
6	Iten NEI	NETWORKDAYS								
7	Iten	Star	_date B2		<b>E</b> 42009					
8	Iten	End	_date C2		<b>E</b>	= 42030.36	94			
9	Iten	Ho	lidays		<b></b>	= any				
10	Iten					= 16				
11	Iten Retur	ns the number o	of whole workd	ays between two d	lates.	- 10				
12			End da	te is a serial date	number that	represents	he end date			
13			Liiu_ua	te is a serial date	number that	represents t	ne enu uate.			
14										
15										
16	Form	Formula result = 16								
17	Help	on this function				(	OK	Canc	el	
18										

When you're satisfied with the arguments, click OK.

The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

Like formulas, functions can be copied to adjacent cells. Hover the mouse over the cell that contains the function, then click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill. The function will be copied, and values for those cells will be calculated relative to their rows or columns.

D	2	- I 🗙	$\checkmark f_x$	=NETWORKD	AYS(B2,C2)
	А	В	С	D	E
1	Item	Date Order	Date Receive	Delivery Time	
2	Item 1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
3	Item 2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015	12	
4	Item 3	1/5/2015	1/25/2015	15	
5	Item 4	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
6	Item 5	1/5/2015	1/23/2015	15	
7	Item 6	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
8	Item 7	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
9	Item 8	1/7/2015	1/15/2015	7	
10	Item 9	1/6/2015	1/6/2015	1	
11	ltem 10	1/6/2015	1/8/2015	3	
12				1	<b></b>

#### The Insert Function command

If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords. While it can be extremely useful, this command is sometimes a little difficult to use. If you don't have much experience with functions, you may have more success browsing the Function Library instead. For more advanced users, however, the Insert Function command can be a powerful way to find a function quickly.

To use the Insert Function command

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon, then select the Insert Function command.

The Insert Function dialog box will appear.

Type a few keywords describing the calculation you want the function to perform, then click Go. Review the results to find the desired function, then click OK.

F	ILE	H	IOME	INSER	RT P	AGE LA	YOUT	FORM	IULAS	DATA	REV	IEW
J	fx		Σ	*	9	?	Α		٩	θ		
In	sert	Au	toSum	Recently	Financia	l Logic	al Text	Date &	Looku	p& Math	8.1	More .
Function Library										ctions *		
Insert Function										)		
N	NETWO Search for a function:											
	A		count	rellc						6		G
1	Item		count									
2	Item	(	Dr selec	t a <u>c</u> atego	ory: Reco	mmend	ed		•			
3	Item	Se	Select a function:									
4	Item	[	COUNT									
5	Item		COUNT	IF								
0	Item		COUNT	TFS								
2	Item		DCOUNT	'BLANK NTA								
9	Item		FREQU	ENCY							Ψ.	
10	Item			A(value1, the numb	value2,)	in a ra	nge that :	are not e	moty			
11	Item		counts	the nume	ier or een	5111 4 14	inge tildet	are not e	.mpty.			
12												
13												
14		Не	lp on t	his functi	on				ОК	Can	rel	
15												
16												

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. When you're satisfied, click OK. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

## Unit-V

## SUM Formula: =SUM(5, 5) or =SUM(A1, B1) or =SUM(A1:B5) The SUM formula does exactly what you would expect. It allows you to add 2 or more numbers together. You can use cell references as well in this formula.

## COUNT

Formula: =COUNT(A1:A10)

The count formula counts the number of cells in a range that have numbers in them.

	Α	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	9
2	2		Formula	=COUNT(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	doesn't work with text			
10	10			

It only counts the cells where there are numbers.

COUNTA

Formula: =COUNTA(A1:A10)

Counts the number of non-empty cells in a range. It will count cells that have numbers and/or any other characters in them.

The COUNTA Formula works with all data types.

	А	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	10
2	2		Formula	=COUNTA(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	This works with text			
10	10			

It counts the number of non-empty cells no matter the data type.

## LEN

Formula: =LEN(A1)

The LEN formula counts the number of characters in a cell. This includes spaces!

	А	В	С	D
1	I love Excel		Formula Result	12
2	IloveExcel		Formula	=LEN(A1)
3				
4			Formula Result	10
5			Formula	=LEN(A2)

Notice the difference in the formula results: 10 characters without spaces in between the words, 12 with spaces between the words.

# VLOOKUP

Formula: =VLOOKUP(lookup\_value, table\_array, col\_index\_num, range\_lookup)

Basically, VLOOKUP lets you search for specific information in your spreadsheet. For example, if you have a list of products with prices, you could search for the price of a specific item.

We're going to use VLOOKUP to find the price of the Photo frame. You can probably already see that the price is \$9.99, but that's because this is a simple example. Once you learn how to use VLOOKUP, you'll be able to use it with larger, more complex spreadsheets, and that's when it will become truly useful.

	A	В	С	D	E	F
1	Item	Price				
2	Spice rack	\$19.99				
3	Stationery	\$5.49				
4	Gift basket	\$25.99				
5	Cutting board	\$24.99				
6	Landscape painting	\$35.99				
7	Greeting card	\$4.99				
8	T-shirt	\$15.49				
9	Scarf	\$29.99				
10	Coffee mug	\$8.99				
11	Tea set	\$16.99				
12	Serving bowl	\$12.99				
13	Wrapping paper	\$3.99				
14	Photo frame	\$9.99				
15	Handmade soap	\$4.49				
16	Gourmet hot cocoa	\$5.99				

As with any formula, you'll start with an equal sign (=). Then, type the formula name.

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame"

The second argument is the cell range that contains the data. In this example, our data is in A2:B16. As with any function, you'll need to use a comma to separate each argument:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16

Note: It's important to know that VLOOKUP will always search the first column in this range. In this example, it will search column A for "Photo frame". In some cases, you may need to move the columns around so that the first column contains the correct data.

The third argument is the column index number. It's simpler than it sounds: The first column in the range is 1, the second column is 2, etc. In this case, we are trying to find the price of the item, and the prices are contained in the second column. That means our third argument will be 2:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2

The fourth argument tells VLOOKUP whether to look for approximate matches, and it can be either TRUE or FALSE. If it is TRUE, it will look for approximate matches. Generally, this is only useful if the first column has numerical values that have been sorted. Since we're only looking for exact matches, the fourth argument should be FALSE. This is our last argument, so go ahead and close the parentheses:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

And that's it! When you press enter, it should give you the answer, which is 9.99.

*f*<sub>x</sub> =VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

С	D	E	F	G
		9.99		

**IF** Statements

Formula: =IF(logical\_statement, return this if logical statement is true, return this if logical statement is false). Example

Let's say a salesperson has a quota to meet. You used VLOOKUP to put the revenue next to the name. Now you can use an IF statement that says: "IF the salesperson met their quota, say "Met quota", if not say "Did not meet quota"

=IF(C3>D3, "Met Quota", "Did Not Meet Quota")

This IF statement will tell us if the first salesperson met their quota or not. We would then copy and paste this formula along all the entries in the list. It would change for each sales person.

	Α	В	С		D	E
1			Master Li	ist		
2	Sales Person ID	Sales Person Name	Sales Person Revenue		Quota	Met Quota?
3	1	John	\$ 232,103.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
4	2	Joe	\$ 835,477.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
5	3	Jen	\$ 116,371.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
6	4	Frank	\$ 393,841.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
7	5	Mark	\$ 989,303.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
8	6	Amanda	\$ 641,883.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
9	7	Erik	\$ 525,894.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
10	8	Mike	\$ 732,195.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
11	9	Matt	\$ 513,372.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
12	10	Josh	\$ 961,561.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
13	11	Shea	\$ 235,652.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
14						
15			Formula			
16		=IF(C3>D3, "	Met Quota", "Did Not M	leet	Quota")	

Working with Data

Whenever you're working with a lot of data, it can be difficult to compare information in your workbook. Freezing Panes and View Options

Excel includes several tools that make it easier to view content from different parts of your workbook at the same time, such as the ability to freeze panes and split your worksheet.

To freeze rows

You may want to see certain rows or columns all the time in your worksheet, especially header cells. By freezing rows or columns in place, you'll be able to scroll through your content while continuing to view the frozen cells.

Select the row below the row(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The rows will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll down the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen rows at the top.

To freeze columns

Select the column to the right of the column(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The column will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll across the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen column on the left.

To unfreeze rows or columns, click the Freeze Panes command, then select Unfreeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

To split a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to compare different sections of the same workbook without creating a new window. The Split command allows you to divide the worksheet into multiple panes that scroll separately.

Select the cell where you wish to split the worksheet.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon, then select the Split command.



The workbook will be split into different panes. You can scroll through each pane separately using the scroll bars, allowing you to compare different sections of the workbook. To remove the split, click the Split command again.

Sorting Data

As you add more content to a worksheet, organizing that information becomes especially important. You can quickly reorganize a worksheet by sorting your data. For example, you could organize a list of contact information by last name. Content can be sorted alphabetically, numerically, and in many other ways.

When sorting data, it's important to first decide if you would like the sort to apply to the entire worksheet or just a cell range.

Sort sheet organizes all of the data in your worksheet by one column.

Sort range sorts the data in a range of cells, which can be helpful when working with a sheet that contains several tables. Sorting a range will not affect other content on the worksheet.

## To sort a sheet

In our example, we'll sort a T-shirt order form alphabetically by Last Name (column C). Select a cell in the column you wish to sort by. In our example, we'll select cell C2.

C2	<b>-</b> :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Chen			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	<b>Payment Method</b>	
2	105	Christiana	Chen 🗘	Medium	Cash	
3	105	Melissa	White	Small	Debit Card	
4	105	Esther	Yaron	Small	Check	
5	135	Anisa	Naser	Small	Check	
6	135	Chantal	Weller	Medium	Cash	
7	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
8	220-В	Malik	Reynolds	Small	Cash	
9	220-B	Avery	Kelly	Medium	Debit Card	
10	105	Derek	MacDonald	Large	Cash	

Select the Data tab on the Ribbon, then click the Ascending command  $2 \downarrow$  to Sort A to Z, or the Descending command  $4 \downarrow$  to Sort Z to A. In our example, we'll click the Ascending command.



The worksheet will be sorted by the selected column. In our example, the worksheet is now sorted by last name.

C2	· · ·	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Ackerman			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	Payment Method	
2	110	Kris	Ackerman	Large	Money Order	
3	105	Nathan	Albee	Medium	Check	
4	220-B	Samantha	Bell	Medium	Check	
5	110	Matt	Benson	Medium	Money Order	
6	105	Christiana	Chen	Medium	Cash	
7	110	Gabriel	Del Toro	Medium	Cash	
8	220-A	Brigid	Ellison	Small	Cash	
9	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
10	220-B	Tyrese	Hanlon	X-Large	Debit Card	

# Filtering Data

If your worksheet contains a lot of content, it can be difficult to find information quickly. Filters can be used to narrow down the data in your worksheet, allowing you to view only the information you need. To filter data

In order for filtering to work correctly, your worksheet should include a header row, which is used to identify the name of each column.

Select the Data tab, then click the Filter command.

F	TLE	HOME	INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DA	TA RE	VIEW	VIEW	
Get	External Data *	Refresh All +	Connections Properties Edit Links	A↓ AAZ A↓ Sort	Filter	Clear	oly nced	Text to Columns	Fla	sh Fill move Duplicate ta Validation 、	es 🎚
		Con	nections	S	ort & Fi	ter			D	ata Tools	
A	1	•	XV	f <sub>x</sub> Item	Filter	(Ctrl+Shi	ft+L)				
	A		в	C			T C	urn on filte ells.	ering for	the selected	
1	Item	Date	Ordered	Date Receive	1	ta Caller Maler Trans I. Anthra (M)	·	han eliele	the arrest	win the column	
2	Item 1		1/5/201	5 1/2	×	Samerica	h	eader to n	arrow de	own the data.	<u> </u>
3	Item 10		1/6/201	5 1/		0.00001044 0.0000162 0.00420144 0.000010144					
4	Item 2		1/9/201	5 1/2							
5	Item 3		1/5/201	5 1/2		- leve	2				
6	Item 4		1/5/201	5 1/2	0 T	ell me mo	ore				
7	Item 5		1/5/201	5 1/2	372013		UIR .				
8	Item 6		1/5/201	5 1/2	6/2015						
9	Item 7		1/5/201	5 1/2	6/2015			1			

A drop-down arrow will appear in the header cell for each column. Click the drop-down arrow for the column you wish to filter. The Filter menu will appear. Uncheck the box next to Select All to quickly deselect all data. Check the boxes next to the data you wish to filter, then click OK. To remove all filters from your worksheet, click the Filter command on the Data tab.

# Working with Charts

Creating a chart in Microsoft Office Excel is quick and easy. Excel provides a variety of chart types that you can choose from when you create a chart. Excel offers Pie, Line, Bar, and Column charts to name but a few. Showing data in a chart can make it clearer, more interesting and easier to read. Charts can also help you evaluate your data and make comparisons between different values.

## Understanding charts

Excel has several different types of charts, allowing you to choose the one that best fits your data. In order to use charts effectively, you'll need to understand how different charts are used.

Types of Charts:

Column charts use vertical bars to represent data. They can work with many different types of data, but they're most frequently used for comparing information.

Line charts are ideal for showing trends. The data points are connected with lines, making it easy to see whether values are increasing or decreasing over time.

Pie charts make it easy to compare proportions. Each value is shown as a slice of the pie, so it's easy to see which values make up the percentage of a whole.

Bar charts work just like Column charts, but they use horizontal bars instead of vertical bars.

Area charts are similar to line charts, except that the areas under the lines are filled in.

Surface charts allow you to display data across a 3D landscape. They work best with large data sets, allowing you to see a variety of information at the same time.

# To insert a chart

Select the cells you want to chart, including the column titles and row labels. These cells will be the source data for the chart.

From the Insert tab, click the desired Chart command. Choose the desired chart type from the drop-down menu.

F	ILE H	HOME IN	SERT PA	GE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW		
Pive	🝠 otTable Re	commended	Table Pic	tures Online	- ₽	Store		Recommende	d 2-D Colu	• 🖄 •	
		PivotTables Tables		Picture: Illustration	s @ <b>+</b> *	Ap;	os 🔹 💼	Charts			Vi er
Cł	nart 4	- E )	× 🗸 .	fx					3-D Colu	mn	
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	- An	hĺ	
1	Sales	2014	2015				_			/BU	
2	Item1	\$8,000.00	\$5,600.00						19.9		
3	Item 2	\$4,300.00	\$45,300.00						- A 1		
4	Item3	\$3,400.00	\$3,400.00								
5	Item4	\$5,600.00	\$3,300.00						Ind Mor	e Column	Charts
6	Item5	\$3,400.00	\$3,200.00						<u> </u>	condition	cridicali
7	Item6	\$2,400.00	\$23,400.00								
8	Item7	\$3,300.00	\$200.00								
9	Item8	\$4,500.00	\$3,400.00								

The selected chart will be inserted in the worksheet.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you're not sure which type of chart to use, the Recommended Charts command will suggest several different charts based on the source data.

INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW		
Table	Pictures Online Pictures	Shapes SmartArt	Screenshot	Apps for Office *	Recommended Charts	di • 〓 • ★ • ₩ • ₩ • ѝ • ● • ⊵ •	PivotChart
		Illustrations		Apps	- 0	Charts	Ea.

Chart layout and style

After inserting a chart, there are several things you may want to change about the way your data is displayed. It's easy to edit a chart's layout and style from the Design tab.

Excel allows you to add chart elements—such as chart titles, legends, and data labels—to make your chart easier to read. To add a chart element, click the Add Chart Element command on the Design tab, then choose the desired element from the drop-down menu.

FI	LE	HOME	INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT	
Add Elen	Chart (	Quick	Change	L.							
ldh	Axes	,	1				Chart S	tyles			
1db	<u>A</u> xis Tit	tles 🕠	$\times$	$\checkmark f_x$							
db db	<u>C</u> hart T <u>D</u> ata La	itle ) abels )		C D	E F		G H		IJ	К	
ill.	Data Ta	a <u>b</u> le )	14	2015				_			
ah	<u>Error</u> Ba	ars )	00 \$45,	300.00			Chart	Title			
噩	<u>G</u> ridline	es )	00 \$3,	400.00			onare	THE			
₫.	Legend	1		None		-					
	Lines		una		00.00						
122	rendii	ne /	dh 🗉	<u>R</u> ight	00.00						
10	<u>u</u> p/uov	Wh bars	(a-a-a-)	T	00.00 00.00						
11			ldin.	Тор	00.00						
12			Edn	Left	00.00						
13		-			00.00		-	L			
15			ldin	Bottom	\$0.00						
16			M	ore Legend Options	item	1 πem 2	items itei	n4 item5	item6 ite	em / Itema	
17											

To edit a chart element, like a chart title, simply double-click the placeholder and begin typing.



If you don't want to add chart elements individually, you can use one of Excel's predefined layouts. Simply click the Quick Layout command, then choose the desired layout from the drop-down menu.

Excel also includes several different chart styles, which allow you to quickly modify the look and feel of your chart. To change the chart style, select the desired style from the Chart styles group.

Ŧ		Anna's Report-3 - Excel					CHA	RT TOOLS	
RT	PAGE LAY	OUT FORM	NULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT	
		alenti Labelee			Japan				
	0er16								

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also use the chart formatting shortcut buttons to quickly add chart elements, change the chart style, and filter the chart data.

Other chart options

There are lots of other ways to customize and organize your charts. For example, Excel allows you to rearrange a chart's data, change the chart type, and even move the chart to a different location in the workbook. To switch row and column data

Sometimes you may want to change the way charts group your data. For example, in the chart below, the Book Sales data are grouped by year, with columns for each genre. However, we could switch the rows and columns so the chart will group the data by genre, with columns for each year. In both cases, the chart contains the same data—it's just organized differently.

Select the chart you wish to modify.
From the Design tab, select the Switch Row/Column command.



The rows and columns will be switched.

#### To change the chart type

If you find that your data isn't well suited to a certain chart, it's easy to switch to a new chart type. In our example, we'll change our chart from a Column chart to a Line chart. From the Design tab, click the Change Chart Type command.



The Change Chart Type dialog box will appear. The selected chart type will appear.

#### To move a chart

Whenever you insert a new chart, it will appear as an object on the same worksheet that contains its source data. Alternatively, you can move the chart to a new worksheet to help keep your data organized.

Select the chart you wish to move.

Click the Design tab, then select the Move Chart command.



The Move Chart dialog box will appear. Select the desired location for the chart. Click OK. The chart will appear in the selected location.

Challenge! Open an existing Excel workbook. Use worksheet data to create a chart. Change the chart layout. Apply a chart style. Move the chart.

Printing Workbooks

There may be times when you want to print a workbook to view and share your data offline. Once you've chosen your page layout settings, it's easy to preview and print a workbook from Excel using the Print pane.

To access the Print pane Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select Print. The Print pane will appear.

Here you can choose how many copies of the workbook you wish to print.

When you are ready to print the workbook, click the Print button.

You may need to select the printer you want to use if your computer is connected to multiple printers.

Here you can choose to print the active sheets, the entire workbook, or a selection of

If you are printing multiple copies, you can choose whether you want the copies collated or uncollated.

If your printer uses different paper sizes, you can choose the paper size you wish to use.

Here you can choose how to scale your worksheets for the printed page. You can scale worksheets at their actual size, fit the entire worksheet on one page, fit all columns on one page, or fit all rows on one page. Here you can choose whether to print on one side or both sides of the paper.

Here you can choose Portrait or Landscape orientation.

Here you can adjust the page margins, which can help your data fit more comfortably on the page.

Choosing a print area

Before you print an Excel workbook, it's important to decide exactly what information you want to print. For example, if you have multiple worksheets in your workbook, you will need to decide if you want to print the entire workbook or only active worksheets. There may also be times when you want to print only a selection of content from your workbook.

To print active sheets

Worksheets are considered active when selected.

Select the worksheet you want to print. To print multiple worksheets, click the first worksheet, hold the Ctrl key on your keyboard, then click any other worksheets you want to select.



Navigate to the Print pane.

Select Print Active Sheets from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



Click the Print button.



To print the entire workbook Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Entire Workbook from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



# Click the Print button.



To print a selection Select the cells you wish to print. Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Selection from the Print Range drop-down menu.

# Settings



A preview of your selection will appear in the Preview pane. Click the Print button to print the selection.

# Print



 $\Box$  TIP: If you prefer, you can also set the print area in advance so you'll be able to visualize which cells will be printed as you work in Excel. Simply select the cells you want to print, click the Page Layout tab, select the Print Area command, then choose Set Print Area.



Fitting and scaling content

On occasion, you may need to make small adjustments from the Print pane to fit your workbook content neatly onto a printed page. The Print pane includes several tools to help fit and scale your content, such as scaling and page margins.

To fit content before printing

If some of your content is being cut off by the printer, you can use scaling to fit your workbook to the page automatically.

Navigate to the Print pane.

Select the desired option from the Scaling drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Fit Sheet on One Page.



The worksheet will be condensed to fit onto a single page. When you're satisfied with the scaling, click Print.

To modify margins in the Preview pane

Sometimes you may only need to adjust a single margin to make your data fit more comfortably. You can modify individual page margins from the Preview pane.

Navigate to the Print pane, then click the Show Margins button in the lower-right corner.

Show Margins button.

The page margins will appear in the Preview pane. Hover the mouse over one of the margin

markers until the cursor becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ .

Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the margin width.

Release the mouse. The margin will be modified. In our example, we were able to fit an additional column on the page.

# Unit-1

# Opening Excel

# **Using Windows 7**

Click on the Start Button. In the Search Program and Files box type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 from the Program results. The Microsoft Excel 2013 program will open.

#### **Using Windows 8**

Press the Windows key on the keyboard. Type Excel. Click on Excel 2013 under the Apps results.

# Using iOS 7

Click on Launchpad. Select Microsoft Excel.

# **Getting Started**

When you open Excel 2013 for the first time, the Excel Start Screen will appear. From here, you'll be able to create a new workbook, choose a template, and access your recently edited workbooks.

From the Excel Start Screen, locate and select Blank workbook to access the Excel interface. Click Open Other Workbooks to work on an existing workbook.

Excel	? – D × Anna C Neagu aneagu@AD.MTA.CA Switch account
Recent	Search for online templates $  ho $
Steps M: » Town » Council Package Project	Suggested searches: Business Personal Industry Small Business Calculator Finance - Accounting Lists
Plus Time M: » Mine	
User Services Content Type \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	Create a new workbook
Record Category \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	
SP Dashboard \\HOME » aneagu\$ » SharePoint	2 3
2015 Project List M: » Town » 2015 Town	
C Open Other Workbooks	7 Blank workbook

# To set up Excel so it automatically opens a new workbook

#### Click File then Options.

On the General tab, under Start up options, uncheck the Show the Start screen when this application starts box. The next time you start Excel, it opens a blank workbook automatically similar to older versions of Excel.

#### **The Excel Interface**

After starting Excel, you will see two windows - one within the other. The outer window is the Application Window and the inner window is the Workbook Window. When maximized, the Excel Workbook Window blends in with the Application Window.

After completing this module, you should be able to:

Identify the components of the Application Window. Identify the components of the Workbook Window.

X - 5, 0, + K	Quick Access Toolba	ar Book1 - Excel	The Ribbon	? 🖬 -	. 🗆 X
FILE HOME INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT FO	RMULAS DATA	REVIEW VIEW	Anna C Ne	agu + O
$ \begin{array}{c c} & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ Paste \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ \end{array} \end{array}  \begin{array}{c} Calibri \\ B \\ I \\ \hline \\ U \\ \end{array}  \begin{array}{c} \\ Paste \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \end{array}  \begin{array}{c} Calibri \\ \hline \\ B \\ \hline \\ \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \end{array}  \begin{array}{c} \\ Paste \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array}  \begin{array}{c} \\ Paste \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\$	Command Gr A ≡ ≡ ≡ ⊡ • C f f b A ignment	OUP         eral         ▼         #         Co           *         \$         *         %         *         ₩         Fo           *         \$         *         %         *         ₩         Fo         ₩         Fo         Fo         ₩         Co         ₩         Fo         ₩         Co         ₩         ₩         Co         ₩         ₩         Co         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩         ₩ <td>onditional Formatting * rmat as Table * tll Styles * Styles</td> <td>Insert ▼     ▼       Delete ▼     ▼       Format ▼        Cells     Edition</td> <td>AZ▼▼ mg A</td>	onditional Formatting * rmat as Table * tll Styles * Styles	Insert ▼     ▼       Delete ▼     ▼       Format ▼        Cells     Edition	AZ▼▼ mg A
A1 🔶 Name Box	f <sub>x</sub>	- Formula Bar		Colum	~
A Cell C Cell	D E	F G	H I		
12			Vertical and Horiz	zontal Scroll Bars	
15 14 15 Sheet1	/orksheets		: []		× · · ·
READY 🔠		Worksheet V	iew Option	Zoom Control	+ 100%

# The Application Window

The Application Window provides the space for your worksheets and workbook elements such as charts. The components of the Application Window are described below.

The Quick Access Toolbar

The Quick Access Toolbar lets you access common commands no matter which tab is selected.

By default, it includes the Save, Undo, and Repeat commands. You can add other commands depending on your preference.

To add commands to the Quick Access toolbar

Click the drop-down arrow to the right of the Quick Access toolbar.

Select the command you wish to add from the drop-down menu. To choose from more commands, select More Commands.



The command will be added to the Quick Access toolbar.



#### The Ribbon

Excel 2013 uses a tabbed Ribbon system instead of traditional menus. The Ribbon contains multiple tabs, each with several groups of commands. You will use these tabs to perform the most common tasks in Excel.

🚺 🔒 🍤 👌 🖞 =	Book	1 - Excel	?	困 - □ X
FILE HOME INSERT PA	GE LAYOUT FORMULAS	DATA REVIEW	VIEW	nna C Neagu 👻 🔍
Themes	v reaks v reaks v vidti Background 1 Heigi Print Titles Scale up 5 Sca	h: Automatic ▼ Automatic ▼ ± 100% ↓ Prin ale to Fit 53 Sheet	s Headings V View t Print Options	~
H4 • : × •	fx Click a tab to see			~
A B C	D E	F G	H I	J 🔺
1   2     2   Each tab is divided into groups     3   into groups     4      5      6      7      8				
9 10 11 12 13				
<ul> <li>↔ Sheet1 (+)</li> </ul>		: 4		
READY SCROLLOCK 🔚			i i <u>-</u>	<b>+</b> 112%

# To minimize and maximize the Ribbon

The Ribbon is designed to respond to your current task, but you can choose to minimize it if you find that it takes up too much screen space.

Click the Ribbon Display Options arrow in the upper-right corner of the Ribbon.

		? 🖬 – 🗗 🕻	×
Insert Delete Format Cells	∑ Auto ↓ Fill → € Clea	Auto-hide Ribbon Hide the Ribbon. Click at the top of the application to show it. Show Tabs Show Ribbon tabs only. Click a tab to show the commands.	
T II	V	Show Tabs and Commands Show Ribbon tabs and commands all the time.	

#### Select the desired minimizing option from the drop-down menu:

Auto-hide Ribbon: Auto-hide displays your workbook in full-screen mode and completely hides the Ribbon. To show the Ribbon, click the Expand Ribbon command at the top of screen.



Show Tabs: This option hides all command groups when not in use, but tabs will remain visible. To show the Ribbon, simply click a tab.

 $\Box$  Show Tabs and Commands: This option maximizes the Ribbon. All of the tabs and commands will be visible. This option is selected by default when you open Excel for the first time.

# To Customize the Ribbon in Excel 2013

You can customize the Ribbon by creating your own tabs with whichever commands you want. Commands are always housed within a group, and you can create as many groups as you want in order to keep your tab organized. If you want, you can even add commands to any of the default tabs, as long as you create a custom group in the tab.

Right-click the Ribbon and then select Customize the Ribbon... from the drop-down menu.



The Excel Options dialog box will appear. Locate and select New Tab.



Make sure the New Group is selected, select a command, and then click Add. You can also drag commands directly into a group.

When you are done adding commands, click OK. The commands will be added to the Ribbon.

Select commands and

click Add

# Unit-II

#### The Formula Bar

In the formula bar, you can enter or edit data, a formula, or a function that will appear in a specific cell.

In the image below, cell C1 is selected and 1984 is entered into the formula bar. Note how the data appears in both the formula bar and in cell C1.

The Name Box	
--------------	--

The Name box displays the location, or "name" of a selected cell.

In the image below, cell B4 is selected. Note that cell B4 is where column B and row 4 intersect.



The Backstage View (The File Menu)

Click the File tab on the Ribbon. Backstage view will appear.





#### The Worksheet Views

Excel 2013 has a variety of viewing options that change how your workbook is displayed. You can choose to view any workbook in Normal view, Page Layout view, or Page Break view. These views can be useful for various tasks, especially if you're planning to print the spreadsheet.

To change worksheet views, locate and select the desired worksheet view command in the bottom-right corner of the Excel window.



# Zoom Control

To use the Zoom control, click and drag the slider. The number to the right of the slider reflects the zoom percentage.



#### The Workbook Window

In Excel 2013, when you open up a new workbook it now contains only 1 worksheet There can be a max of 1,048,576 rows and 16,384 columns in an excel work sheet.

#### The Worksheet

Excel files are called workbooks. Each workbook holds one or more worksheets (also known as "spreadsheets").

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. A worksheet is a grid of columns and rows where columns are designated by letters running across the top of the worksheet and rows are designated by numbers running down the left side of the worksheet.



When working with a large amount of data, you can create multiple worksheets to help organize your workbook and make it easier to find content. You can also group worksheets to quickly add information to multiple worksheets at the same time.

#### To rename a worksheet

Whenever you create a new Excel workbook, it will contain one worksheet named Sheet1. You can rename a worksheet to better reflect its content. In our example, we will create a training log organized by month.

Right-click the worksheet you wish to rename, then select Rename from the worksheet menu.



Type the desired name for the worksheet.



Click anywhere outside of the worksheet, or press Enter on your keyboard. The worksheet will be renamed.

34					
35					
36					
37					
20					
	4	F	Januar	у	÷

To insert a new worksheet

Locate and select the New sheet button.

Click to add a new worksheet

#### A new, blank worksheet will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: To change the default number of worksheets, navigate to Backstage view, click Options, and then choose the desired number of worksheets to include in each new workbook.



#### To delete a worksheet

Right-click the worksheet you wish to delete, then select Delete from the worksheet menu.



The worksheet will be deleted from your workbook.

34				
35				
36				
37				
20				
	$\vdash$	Januar	у (+	)

Alternatively, from the Home Tab in the Cells Group click on Delete and select Delete Sheet. Warning: The Undo button will not undo the deletion of a worksheet. To copy a worksheet

If you need to duplicate the content of one worksheet to another, Excel allows you to copy an existing worksheet.

Right-click the worksheet you want to copy, then select Move or Copy from the worksheet menu.



The Move or Copy dialog box will appear. Choose where the sheet will appear in the Before sheet: field. In our example, we'll choose (move to end) to place the worksheet to the right of the existing worksheet. Check the box next to Create a copy, then click OK.



The worksheet will be copied. It will have the same title as the original worksheet, as well as a version number.

TIP: You can also copy a worksheet to an entirely different workbook. You can select any workbook that is currently open from the To book: drop-down menu.

Move or Copy	-	2
Move selected sheet <u>T</u> o book:	S	
Book1		-
(new book) Book1 Plus Time.xlsx		*
		~
		Ŧ
Create a copy		
	ОК Са	incel

Ŧ

#### To move a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to move a worksheet to rearrange your workbook.

Select the worksheet you wish to move. The cursor will become a small worksheet icon  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Hold and drag the mouse until a small black arrow appears above the desired location.

¢	
•	

Release the mouse. The worksheet will be moved.

To change the worksheet color

You can change a worksheet's color to help organize your worksheets and make your workbook easier to navigate.

Right-click the desired worksheet, and hover the mouse over Tab Color. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired color. A live preview of the new worksheet color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Red.

The worksheet color will be changed.



The worksheet color is considerably less noticeable when the worksheet is selected. Select another worksheet to see how the color will appear when the worksheet is not selected.

34							
35							
36							
37							
20							
	•	•	January	/ Febru	ary Ma	rch April	(+)

•

#### **The Scroll Bars**

Your spreadsheet may frequently have more data than you can see on the screen at once. Click, hold and drag the vertical or horizontal scroll bar depending on what part of the page you want to see.



Horizontal scroll bar

#### **Creating and Opening Workbooks**

Excel files are called workbooks. Whenever you start a new project in Excel, you'll need to create a new workbook. There are several ways to start working with a workbook in Excel 2013. You can choose to create a new workbook—either with a blank workbook or a predesigned template—or open an existing workbook.

Create a new blank workbook

Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select New, then click Blank workbook. A new blank workbook will appear.

# **Open an existing workbook**

In addition to creating new workbooks, you'll often need to open a workbook that was previously saved. Navigate to Backstage view, then click Open.



Select Computer, and then click Browse.



The Open dialog box will appear. Locate and select your workbook, then click Open.



 $\Box$  TIP: If you've opened the desired workbook recently, you can browse your Recent Workbooks rather than searching for the file.

#### To pin a workbook

If you frequently work with the same workbook, you can pin it to Backstage view for quick access. Navigate to Backstage view and then click Open. Your recently edited workbooks will appear. Hover the mouse over the workbook you wish to pin. A pushpin icon will appear next to the workbook. Click the pushpin icon.

The workbook will stay in Recent Workbooks. To unpin a workbook, simply click the pushpin icon again.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also pin folders to Backstage view for quick access. From Backstage view, click Open, then locate the folder you wish to pin and click the pushpin icon.

Compatibility mode

Sometimes you may need to work with workbooks that were created in earlier versions of Microsoft Excel, such as Excel 2003 or Excel 2000. When you open these kinds of workbooks, they will appear in Compatibility mode.

Compatibility mode disables certain features, so you'll only be able to access commands found in the program that was used to create the workbook. For example, if you open a workbook created in Excel 2003, you can only use tabs and commands found in Excel 2003.

In order to exit Compatibility mode, you'll need to convert the workbook to the current version type. However, if you're collaborating with others who only have access to an earlier version of Excel, it's best to leave the workbook in Compatibility mode so the format will not change.

To convert a workbook

If you want access to all of the Excel 2013 features, you can convert the workbook to the 2013 file format. Note that converting a file may cause some changes to the original layout of the workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Locate and select Convert command.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook, enter a file name for the presentation, and click Save.

The workbook will be converted to the newest file type.

#### Saving and Sharing Workbooks

Whenever you create a new workbook in Excel, you'll need to know how to save it in order to access and edit it later. As with previous versions of Excel, you can save files locally to your computer. But unlike older versions, Excel 2013 also lets you save a workbook to the cloud using OneDrive. You can also export and share workbooks with others directly from Excel.

Save and Save As

Excel offers two ways to save a file: Save and Save As. These options work in similar ways, with a few important differences:

Save: When you create or edit a workbook, you'll use the Save command to save your changes. You'll use this command most of the time. When you save a file, you'll only need to choose a file name and location the first time. After that, you can just click the Save command to save it with the same name and location.

Save As: You'll use this command to create a copy of a workbook while keeping the original. When you use Save As, you'll need to choose a different name and/or location for the copied version.

To save a workbook

It's important to save your workbook whenever you start a new project or make changes to an existing one. Saving early and often can prevent your work from being lost. You'll also need to pay close attention to where you save the workbook so it will be easy to find later.

Locate and select the Save command on the Quick Access Toolbar.



If you're saving the file for the first time, the Save As pane will appear in Backstage view.

You'll then need to choose where to save the file and give it a file name. To save the workbook to your computer, select Computer, then click Browse. Alternatively, you can click OneDrive to save the file to your OneDrive.

The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to save the workbook.

Enter a file name for the workbook, then click Save.



The workbook will be saved. You can click the Save command again to save your changes as you modify the workbook.

#### Using Save As to make a copy

If you want to save a different version of a workbook while keeping the original, you can create a copy. For example, if you have a file named "Sales Data" you could save it as "Sales Data 2" so you'll be able to edit the new file and still refer back to the original version.

To do this, you'll click the Save As command in Backstage view. Just like when saving a file for the first time, you'll need to choose where to save the file and give it a new file name.

#### AutoRecover

Excel automatically saves your workbooks to a temporary folder while you are working on them. If you forget to save your changes, or if Excel crashes, you can restore the file using AutoRecover.

#### To use Auto Recover

Open Excel 2013. If auto-saved versions of a file are found, the Document Recovery pane will appear.

Click to open an available file. The workbook will be recovered.

XI 📕	5.0	- Q	Ŧ		
FILE	HOME	INSERT	PAGE		
Paste	Euph	emia 7 U +	- 10 -		
Clipboard	i G	F	ont		
A1	-	$\times$	√ f <sub>x</sub>		
DOCU Excel ha Save the Availabl	ument f s recovered t ones you wi	Recove	ery ng files.		
X	family budget.xlsx [Origin Version created last time t 2/11/2013 3:27 PM				
			•		

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel autosaves every 10 minutes. If you are editing a workbook for less than 10 minutes, Excel may not create an autosaved version.

If you don't see the file you need, you can browse all autosaved files from Backstage view. Just select the File tab, click Manage Versions, and then choose Recover Unsaved Workbooks.

# **Exporting workbooks**

By default, Excel workbooks are saved in the .xlsx file type. However, there may be times when you need to use another file type, such as a PDF or Excel 97-2003 workbook. It's easy to export your workbook from Excel in a variety of file types.

To export a workbook as a PDF file

Exporting your workbook as an Adobe Acrobat document, commonly known as a PDF file, can be especially useful if sharing a workbook with someone who does not have Excel. A PDF will make it possible for recipients to view, but not edit, the content of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view.

Click Export, then select Create PDF/XPS.



The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Publish.

 $\Box$  TIP: By default, Excel will only export the active worksheet. If you have multiple worksheets and want to save all of them in the same PDF file, click Options in the Save as dialog box. The Options dialog box will appear. Select Entire workbook, then click OK.



#### To export a workbook in other file types

You may also find it helpful to export your workbook in other file types, such as an Excel 97-2003 Workbook if you need to share with people using an older version of Excel, or a .CSV file if you need a plain-text version of your workbook.

Click the File tab to access Backstage view. Click Export, then select Change File Type. Select a common file type, then click Save As. The Save As dialog box will appear. Select the location where you wish to export the workbook, enter a file name, and then click Save.

Challenge! Create a new blank workbook. Use the Save command to save the workbook to your desktop. Save the workbook to OneDrive and invite someone else to view it. Export the workbook as a PDF file.

# **Cell Basics**

Whenever you work with Excel, you'll enter information, or content, into cells. Cells are the basic building blocks of a worksheet. You'll need to learn the basics of cells and cell content to calculate, analyze, and organize data in Excel.

#### **Understanding Cells**

Every worksheet is made up of thousands of rectangles, which are called cells. A cell is the intersection of a row and a column. Columns are identified by letters (A, B, C), while rows are identified by numbers (1, 2, 3).

Colum

Row

Cell

Each cell has its own name, or cell address, based on its column and row. In this example, the selected cell intersects column C and row 5, so the cell address is C5. The cell address will also appear in the Name box. Note that a cell's column and row headings are highlighted when the cell is selected.

Cell Address	
	 I

You can also select multiple cells at the same time. A group of cells is known as a cell range. Rather than a single cell address, you will refer to a cell range using the cell addresses of the first and last cells in the cell range, separated by a colon. For example, a cell range that included cells A1, A2, A3, A4, and A5 would be written as A1:A5.

In the images below, two different cell ranges are selected:

Cell range A1:A8



Cell range A1:B8


To select a cell range

Sometimes you may want to select a larger group of cells, or a cell range.

Click, hold, and drag the mouse until all of the adjoining cells you wish to select are highlighted. Release the mouse to select the desired cell range. The cells will remain selected until you click another cell in the worksheet.

Cell Content

Any information you enter into a spreadsheet will be stored in a cell. Each cell can contain several different kinds of content, including text, formatting, formulas, and functions.

#### Text

Cells can contain text, such as letters, numbers, and dates.

	А	В	С
1	Date	Sales	Percentage of Total
2	5/6/2013	65	0.71
3	5/7/2013	78	0.78
4	5/8/2013	112	0.86
5	5/9/2013	54	0.28
6	5/10/2013	99	0.49
7	5/11/2013	189	0.65
8	5/12/2013	120	0.57
9			

## Unit-III

Formatting Attributes

Cells can contain formatting attributes that change the way letters, numbers, and dates are displayed. For example, percentages can appear as 0.15 or 15%. You can even change a cell's background color.

# Formulas and Functions

Cells can contain formulas and functions that calculate cell values. In our example, SUM(B4:B7) adds the value of each cell in cell range B4:B7 and displays the total in cell B8.

B8	3	• : )	× 🗸 f:	x =SUN	=SUM(B4:B7)		
	А	В	С	D	E		
3	Date	Students	Percentage				
4	1/2/2015	36	36%		100		
5	1/3/2015	50	50%				
6	1/4/2015	14	14%				
7	1/5/2015	55	55%				
8		155					

To insert content Click a cell to select it.



Type content into the selected cell, then press Enter on your keyboard. The content will appear in the cell and the formula bar. You can also input and edit cell content in the formula bar.

Content appears in cell and formula bar

To delete cell content

Select the cell with content you wish to delete.

Press the Delete or Backspace key on your keyboard. The cell's contents will be deleted.

To delete cells

There is an important difference between deleting the content of a cell and deleting the cell itself. If you delete the entire cell, the cells below it will shift up and replace the deleted cells.

Select the cell(s) you wish to delete.

Select the Delete command from the Home tab on the Ribbon.

The cells below will shift up.



To copy and paste cell content

Excel allows you to copy content that is already entered into your spreadsheet and paste that content to other cells, which can save you time and effort.

Select the cell(s) you wish to copy.

Click the Copy command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+C on your keyboard.



Select the cell(s) where you wish to paste the content. The copied cells will now have a dashed box around them.

Click the Paste command on the Home tab, or press Ctrl+V on your keyboard.

The content will be pasted into the selected cells.

To access more paste options

You can also access additional paste options, which are especially convenient when working with cells that contain formulas or formatting.

 $\Box$  To access more paste options, click the drop-down arrow on the Paste command.



 $\Box$  TIP: Rather than choosing commands from the Ribbon, you can access commands quickly by right- clicking. Simply select the cell(s) you wish to format, then right-click the mouse. A drop-down menu will appear, where you'll find several commands that are also located on the Ribbon.



# To drag and drop cells

Rather than cutting, copying, and pasting, you can drag and drop cells to move their contents.

Select the cell(s) you wish to move.

Hover the mouse over the border of the selected cell(s) until the cursor changes from a white cross to a black cross with four arrows.

Click, hold, and drag the cells to the desired location.

Release the mouse, and the cells will be dropped in the selected location.

# To use the fill handle

There may be times when you need to copy the content of one cell to several other cells in your worksheet. You could copy and paste the content into each cell, but this method would be very time consuming. Instead, you can use the fill handle to quickly copy and paste content to adjacent cells in the same row or column.

Select the cell(s) containing the content you wish to use. The fill handle will appear as a small square in the bottom-right corner of the selected cell(s).



Click, hold, and drag the fill handle until all of the cells you wish to fill are selected.



#### Release the mouse to fill the selected cells.

To continue a series with the fill handle

The fill handle can also be used to continue a series. Whenever the content of a row or column follows a sequential order, like numbers (1, 2, 3) or days (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday), the fill handle can guess what should come next in the series. In many cases, you may need to select multiple cells before using the fill handle to help Excel determine the series order. In our example below, the fill handle is used to extend a series of dates in a column.

	Α	В	С	
1	Monday			
2	Tuesday			
3		⁄车		
4				
5				
6				
7		Sunday		
8				

# Find and Replace

When working with a lot of data in Excel, it can be difficult and time consuming to locate specific information. You can easily search your workbook using the Find feature, which also allows you to modify content using the Replace feature.

To find content

From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Find... from the drop-down menu.



The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Enter the content you wish to find. Click Find Next. If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	Ι
1	Monday								
2	Tuesday								
3	Wednesday								_
4	Thursday	Find and	Replace					? <b>X</b>	
5	Friday			7					
6	Saturday	Fin <u>d</u>	Re <u>p</u> lace						
7	Sunday	Find w	hat: Fri	dav				•	
8				-,					
9									
10							Op	tions >>	
11									
12					Find All	<u>F</u> ind	Next	Close	
13									
14									

Click Find Next to find further instances or Find All to see every instance of the search term. When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

- □ TIP: You can also access the Find command by pressing Ctrl+F on your keyboard.
- □ TIP: Click Options to see advanced search criteria in the Find and Replace dialog box.

Find and Replac	:e	? 🗙
Fin <u>d</u> Rep	lace	
Fi <u>n</u> d what:	Friday   No Format Set	For <u>m</u> at ▼
Wit <u>h</u> in: She Search: By F Look in: For	Rows  Match <u>c</u> ase Match entire cell c <u>o</u> ntents mulas	Op <u>t</u> ions < <
	Find All Find Next	Close

To replace cell content

At times, you may discover that you've repeatedly made a mistake throughout your workbook (such as misspelling someone's name), or that you need to exchange a particular word or phrase for another. You can use Excel's Find and Replace feature to make quick revisions.

From the Home tab, click the Find and Select command, then select Replace... from the drop- down menu. The Find and Replace dialog box will appear. Type the text you wish to find in the Find what: field.

Type the text you wish to replace it with in the Replace with: field, then click Find Next.

If the content is found, the cell containing that content will be selected.

Review the text to make sure you want to replace it.

If you wish to replace it, select one of the replace options:

Replace will replace individual instances.

Replace All will replace every instance of the text throughout the workbook. In our example, we'll choose this option to save time.

A dialog box will appear, confirming the number of replacements made. Click OK to continue.

When you are finished, click Close to exit the Find and Replace dialog box.

# **Formatting Cells**

All cell content uses the same formatting by default, which can make it difficult to read a workbook with a lot of information. Basic formatting can customize the look and feel of your workbook, allowing you to draw attention to specific sections and making your content easier to view and understand. You can also apply number formatting to tell Excel exactly what type of data you're using in the workbook, such as percentages (%), currency (\$), and so on.

# **Font Formatting**

To change the font

By default, the font of each new workbook is set to Calibri. However, Excel provides a variety of other fonts you can use to customize your cell text. In the example below, we'll format our title cell to help distinguish it from the rest of the worksheet.

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font command on the Home tab. The Font drop-down menu will appear. Select the desired font. A live preview of the new font will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font.

□ TIP: When creating a workbook in the workplace, you'll want to select a font that is easy to read.

Along with Calibri, standard reading fonts include Cambria, Times New Roman, and Arial.

To change the font size

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Size command on the Home tab. The Font Size drop- down menu will appear.

Select the desired font size. A live preview of the new font size will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.

The text will change to the selected font size.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also use the Increase Font Size and Decrease Font Size commands or enter a custom font size using your keyboard.



To change the font color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Font Color command on the Home tab. The Color menu will appear. Select the desired font color. A live preview of the new font color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options.



The text will change to the selected font color.

To use the Bold, Italic, and Underline commands

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Bold (B), Italic (I), or Underline (U) command on the Home tab. In our example, we'll make the selected cells bold.



The selected style will be applied to the text.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also press Ctrl+B on your keyboard to make selected text bold, Ctrl+I to apply italics, and Ctrl+U to apply an underline.

# **Text Alignment**

By default, any text entered into your worksheet will be aligned to the bottom-left of a cell. Any numbers will be aligned to the bottom-right of a cell. Changing the alignment of your cell content allows you to choose how the content is displayed in any cell, which can make your cell content easier to read.

To change horizontal text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three horizontal alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Center Align.



The text will realign.

To change vertical text alignment

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Select one of the three vertical alignment commands on the Home tab. In our example, we'll choose Middle Align.



The text will realign.

# Cell borders and fill colors

Cell borders and fill colors allow you to create clear and defined boundaries for different sections of your worksheet.

To add a border

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Borders command on the Home tab. The Borders drop- down menu will appear.



Select the border style you want to use.

The selected border style will appear.

□ TIP: You can draw borders and change the line style and color of borders with the Draw Borders tools at the bottom of the Borders drop-down menu.

Dra	w Borders	
Z	Dra <u>w</u> Border	
Ð	Draw Border 🖄 rid	
۲	<u>E</u> rase Border	
	L <u>i</u> ne Color	►
	Line St <u>y</u> le	►
$\blacksquare$	More Borders	

# To add a fill color

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Fill Color command on the Home tab. The Fill Color menu will appear. Select the fill color you want to use. A live preview of the new fill color will appear as you hover the mouse over different options. In our example, we'll choose Light Green.



The selected fill color will appear in the selected cells.

# Cell styles

Rather than formatting cells manually, you can use Excel's predesigned cell styles. Cell styles are a quick way to include professional formatting for different parts of your workbook, such as titles and headers.

To apply a cell style

Select the cell(s) you wish to modify.

Click the Cell Styles command on the Home tab, then choose the desired style from the drop-down menu.

• 00. 00. 0.	Conditional Formatting →	Format as Table +	Cell Styles •	E Insert	Delete	Format	∑ Auto ↓ Fill + 	Sum *	AZY Sort & Filter *	Find & Select •	
Good, Bad and Neutral											
Normal	Bad		Good		Ne	utral					
Data and Model											
Calculation	Check	Cell	Explan	atory	Inp	out	Lir	nked Ce	ell	Note	
Output	Warni	ng Text									

The selected cell style will appear.

 $\Box$  TIP: Applying a cell style will replace any existing cell formatting except for text alignment. You may not want to use cell styles if you've already added a lot of formatting to your workbook.

Formatting text and numbers

One of the most powerful tools in Excel is the ability to apply specific formatting for text and numbers. Instead of displaying all cell content in exactly the same way, you can use formatting to change the appearance of dates, times, decimals, percentages (%), currency (\$), and much more.

To apply number formatting

Select the cells(s) you wish to modify.

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Number Format command on the Home tab. The Number Formatting drop-down menu will appear.

Select the desired formatting option.

The selected cells will change to the new formatting style.

**General** is the default format for any cell. When you enter a number into the cell, Excel will guess the number format that is most appropriate.

Number formats numbers with **decimal places**. Currency formats numbers as currency with a **currency** symbol. Accounting formats numbers as monetary values like the Currency format, but it also aligns currency symbols and decimal places within columns. Short Date formats numbers as M/D/YYYY. Long Date formats numbers as Weekday, Month DD, YYYY. Time formats numbers as HH/MM/SS and notes **AM** or **PM**. **Percentage** formats numbers with decimal places and the percent sign. Fraction formats numbers as fractions separated by the **forward slash**. Scientific formats numbers in scientific notation. Text formats numbers as text, meaning that what you enter into the cell will appear exactly as it was entered. You can easily customize any format in More Number Formats.

. .. .

Challenge! Open an existing Excel 2013 workbook. Select a cell and change the font style, size, and color of the text. Apply bold, italics, or underline to a cell. Try changing the vertical and horizontal text alignment for some cells. Add a border to a cell range. Change the fill color of a cell range. Try changing the formatting of a number.

# Modifying Columns, Rows and Cells

By default, every row and column of a new workbook is always set to the same height and width. Excel allows you to modify column width and row height in different ways, including wrapping text and merging cells.

## To modify column width

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross  $\clubsuit$  becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ 



Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the column width.

Release the mouse. The column width will be changed.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you see pound signs (#######) in a cell, it means that the column is not wide enough to display the cell content. Simply increase the column width to show the cell content.

To AutoFit column width

The AutoFit feature will allow you to set a column's width to fit its content automatically.

Position the mouse over the column line in the column heading so the white cross becomes a double arrow

Double-click the mouse. The column width will be changed automatically to fit the content.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also AutoFit the width for several columns at the same time. Simply select the columns you would like to AutoFit, then select the AutoFit Column Width command from the Format drop- down menu on the Home tab. This method can also be used for Row height.

€ ⊞ Insert	Delete	Form	nat	<ul> <li>➤ AutoSum</li> <li>▼</li> <li>Fill ▼</li> <li>Clear ▼</li> </ul>	AZY Sort &
	Cells	Cel	l Siz	e	_
	_	\$□	Ro	w <u>H</u> eight	
			<u>A</u> u	toFit Row Height	
0	Р		Co	lumn <u>W</u> idth	-
			Au	itoF <u>i</u> t Column Wid	lth
			De	fault Width	-

# To modify row height

Position the cursor over the row line so the white cross  $\bigcirc$  becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ . Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height. Release the mouse. The height of the selected row will be changed.

To modify all rows or columns

Rather than resizing rows and columns individually, you can modify the height and width of every row and column at the same time. This method allows you to set a uniform size for every row and column in your worksheet.

Locate and click the Select All buttonjust below t	ne formula bar to select eve	y cell in the worksheet.
--	------------------------------	--------------------------

Position the mouse over a row line so the white cross $\mathbf{\mathfrak{S}}$ becomes a double arrow $\mathbf{\mathfrak{F}}$ .
Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the row height.
Release the mouse when you are satisfied with the new row height for the worksheet.

### Inserting, deleting, moving, and hiding rows and columns

After you've been working with a workbook for a while, you may find that you want to insert new columns or rows, delete certain rows or columns, move them to a different location in the worksheet, or even hide them. To insert rows

Select the row heading below where you want the new row to appear.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new row will appear above the selected row.

 $\Box$  TIP: When inserting new rows, columns, or cells, you will see the Insert Options button mext to the inserted cells. This button allows you to choose how Excel formats these cells. By default, Excel formats inserted rows with the same formatting as the cells in the row above. To access more options, hover your mouse over the Insert Options button, then click the drop-down arrow.



#### To insert columns

Select the column heading to the right of where you want the new column to appear. Click the Insert command on the Home tab.



The new column will appear to the left of the selected column.

 $\Box$  TIP: When inserting rows and columns, make sure you select the entire row or column by clicking the heading. If you select only a cell in the row or column, the Insert command will only insert a new cell.

To delete rows

It's easy to delete any row that you no longer need in your workbook.

Select the row(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.



The selected row(s) will be deleted, and the rows below will shift up.

To delete columns

Select the columns(s) you want to delete.

Click the Delete command on the Home tab.



The selected columns(s) will be deleted, and the columns to the right will shift left.

 $\Box$  TIP: It's important to understand the difference between deleting a row or column and simply clearing its contents. If you want to remove the content of a row or column without causing others to shift, right-click a heading, then select Clear Contents from the drop-down menu.



#### To move a row or column

Sometimes you may want to move a column or row to rearrange the content of your worksheet.

Select the desired column heading for the column you wish to move, then click the Cut command on the Home tab or press Ctrl+X on your keyboard.

Select the column heading to the right of where you want to move the column. For example, if you want to move a column between columns B and C, select column C.

Click the Insert command on the Home tab, then select Insert Cut Cells from the drop-down menu.



The column will be moved to the selected location, and the columns to the right will shift right.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also access the Cut and Insert commands by right-clicking the mouse and then selecting the desired commands from the drop-down menu.

To hide and unhide a row or column

At times, you may want to compare certain rows or columns without changing the organization of your worksheet. Excel allows you to hide rows and columns as needed.

Select the column(s) you wish to hide, right-click the mouse, then select Hide from the formatting menu.

The columns will be hidden. The green column line indicates the location of the hidden columns.

Green	
column line	

To unhide the columns, select the columns to the left and right of the hidden columns (in other words, the columns on both sides of the hidden columns).

Right-click the mouse, then select Unhide from the formatting menu. The hidden columns will reappear.

Wrapping text and merging cells

Whenever you have too much cell content to be displayed in a single cell, you may decide to wrap the text or merge the cell rather than resizing a column. Wrapping the text will automatically modify a cell's row height, allowing cell contents to be displayed on multiple lines. Merging allows you to combine a cell with adjacent, empty cells to create one large cell.

Select the cells you wish to wrap.

Select the Wrap Text command on the Home tab.

The text in the selected cells will be wrapped.□ TIP: Click the Wrap Text command again to unwrap the text.

To merge cells using the Merge & Center command Select the cell range you want to merge together. Select the Merge & Center command on the Home tab.

The selected cells will be merged, and the text will be centered.

To access more merge options

Click the drop-down arrow next to the Merge & Center command on the Home tab. The Merge drop-down menu will appear. From here, you can choose to:

Merge & Center: Merges the selected cells into one cell and centers the text

Merge Across: Merges the selected cells into larger cells while keeping each row separate

Merge Cells: Merges the selected cells into one cell, but does not center the text

Unmerge Cells: Unmerges selected cells



Formulas and Functions

One of the most powerful features in Excel is the ability to calculate numerical information using formulas.

Simple Formulas

Just like a calculator, Excel can add, subtract, multiply, and divide. In this lesson, we'll show you how to use cell references to create simple formulas.

Mathematical operators

Excel uses standard operators for formulas, such as a plus sign for addition (+), a minus sign for subtraction (-), an asterisk for multiplication (\*), a forward slash for division (/), and a caret  $(^)$  for exponents.

Addition	+
Subtraction	
Multiplication	
Division	/
Exponents	^

All formulas in Excel must begin with an equals sign (=). This is because the cell contains, or is equal to, the formula and the value it calculates.

Understanding cell references

While you can create simple formulas in Excel manually (for example, =2+2 or =5\*5), most of the time you will use cell addresses to create a formula. This is known as making a cell reference. Using cell references will ensure that your formulas are always accurate because you can change the value of referenced cells without having to rewrite the formula.



By combining a mathematical operator with cell references, you can create a variety of simple formulas in Excel. Formulas can also include a combination of cell references and numbers, as in the examples below:

=A1+A2	Adds cells A1 and A2
=C4-3	Subtracts 3 from cell C4
=E7/J4	Divides cell E7 by J4
=N10*1.05	Multiplies cell N10 by 1.05
=R5^2	Finds the square of cell R5

To create a formula Select the cell that will contain the formula. Type the equals sign (=). Notice how it appears in both the cell and the formula bar.

Formula will appear in both the cell and the formula bar.

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell D1 in our example. A blue border will appear around the referenced cell.

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the addition sign (+).

Type the cell address of the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell D2 in our example. A red border will appear around the referenced cell.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

Modifying values with cell references

The true advantage of cell references is that they allow you to update data in your worksheet without having to rewrite formulas.

 $\Box$  TIP: Excel will not always tell you if your formula contains an error, so it's up to you to check all of your formulas.

To create a formula using the point-and-click method

Rather than typing cell addresses manually, you can point and click on the cells you wish to include in your formula. This method can save a lot of time and effort when creating formulas. In our example below, we'll create a formula to calculate the cost of ordering several boxes of plastic silverware.

Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

D	3 ~	$\pm$ $\times$	$\sqrt{-f_x}$					
		А			В	С	D	Е
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders							
2		Item			Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost	
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)			9	\$8.75	¢		
4	Napkins (box of 250)			12	\$2.59			
5	Plates (box of 50)				6	\$14.25		
6	Cups (box of 75)				10	\$11.99		
7	7 Total							
8								

Type the equals sign (=).

Select the cell you wish to reference first in the formula: cell B3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed blue line will appear around the referenced cell.

B3	$\bullet$ : $\times \checkmark f_x =$	B3					
	А	В	С	D	Е		
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders						
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost			
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	ር ዓ	\$8.75	=B3			
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59				
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25				
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99				
7	Total						
8							

Type the mathematical operator you wish to use. In our example, we'll type the multiplication sign (\*). Select the cell you wish to reference second in the formula: cell C3 in our example. The cell address will appear in the formula, and a dashed red line will appear around the referenced cell.

C3	$\overline{}$ : $\times \checkmark f_x =$	B3*C3					
	А	В	С	D	E		
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders						
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost			
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	🔂 <b>\$8.75</b>	=B3*C3			
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59				
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25				
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99				
7	Total						
8							

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the value will be displayed in the cell.

D	$\bullet$ $\bullet$ : $\times \checkmark f_x$ =	B3*C3					
	A	В	С	D	Е		
1	Paper Supply Inventory Orders						
2	Item	Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total Cost			
3	Plastic Silverware (box of 100)	9	\$8.75	\$78.75			
4	Napkins (box of 250)	12	\$2.59				
5	Plates (box of 50)	6	\$14.25				
6	Cups (box of 75)	10	\$11.99				
7	Total						
8							

Formulas can also be copied to adjacent cells with the fill handle, which can save a lot of time and effort if you need to perform the same calculation multiple times in a worksheet.

To edit a formula

Sometimes you may want to modify an existing formula. In the example below, we've entered an incorrect cell address in our formula, so we'll need to correct it.

Select the cell containing the formula you wish to edit.

Click the formula bar to edit the formula. You can also double-click the cell to view and edit the formula directly within the cell.

A border will appear around any referenced cells.

When finished, press Enter on your keyboard or select the Enter command in the formula bar.

The formula will be updated, and the new value will be displayed in the cell.

□ TIP: If you change your mind, you can press the Esc key on your keyboard or click the Cancel command in the formula bar to avoid accidentally making changes to your formula.

 $\times$ 

 $\Box$  TIP: To show all of the formulas in a spreadsheet, you can hold the Ctrl key and press ` (grave accent). The grave accent key is usually located in the upper-left corner of the keyboard. You can press Ctrl+` again to switch back to the normal view.

## **Unit-IV**

## **Complex Formulas**

A simple formula is a mathematical expression with one operator, such as 7+9. A complex formula has more than one mathematical operator, such as 5+2\*8. When there is more than one operation in a formula, the order of operations tells Excel which operation to calculate first. In order to use Excel to calculate complex formulas, you will need to understand the order of operations.

Order of operations

Excel calculates formulas based on the following order of operations:

Operations enclosed in parentheses

Exponential calculations (3<sup>2</sup>, for example)

Multiplication and division, whichever comes first

Addition and subtraction, whichever comes first

#### **Creating complex formulas**

In the example below, we will demonstrate how Excel solves a complex formula using the order of operations. Here, we want to calculate the cost of sales tax for an invoice. To do this, we'll write our formula as =(D2+D3)\*0.075 in cell D4. This formula will add the prices of our items together and then multiply that value by the 7.5% tax rate (which is written as 0.075) to calculate the cost of sales tax.

SU	UM $\checkmark$ : $\checkmark$ $\checkmark$ $f_x$ =(D2+D3)*0.075						
	А	В	С	D			
1	Menu Item	Price	Quantity	Total			
2	Item 1	\$2.29	20	\$45.80			
3	Item 2	\$2.29	30	\$68.70			
4			Тах	=(D2+D3)*0.075			
5			Total				

 $\Box$  TIP: It is especially important to enter complex formulas with the correct order of operations. Otherwise, Excel will not calculate the results accurately. In our example, if the parentheses are not included, the multiplication is calculated first and the result is incorrect. Parentheses are the best way to define which calculations will be performed first in Excel.

#### **Relative and Absolute Cell References**

There are two types of cell references: relative and absolute. Relative and absolute references behave differently when copied and filled to other cells. Relative references change when a formula is copied to another cell. Absolute references, on the other hand, remain constant, no matter where they are copied.

#### **Relative cell references**

By default, all cell references are relative references. When copied across multiple cells, they change based on the relative position of rows and columns. For example, if you copy the formula =A1+B1 from row 1 to row 2, the formula will become =A2+B2. Relative references are especially convenient whenever you need to repeat the same calculation across multiple rows or columns.

To create and copy a formula using relative references

In the following example, we want to create a formula that will multiply each item's price by the quantity. Rather than creating a new formula for each row, we can create a single formula in cell D2 and then copy

it to the other rows. We'll use relative references so the formula correctly calculates the total for each item. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D2. Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =B2\*C2.

	Α	В	С	D
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	=B2*C2
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	
5	Item 4	\$3.00		
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	
7	Item 6	\$8.00	3	
8	Item 7	\$2.00	3	
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6	
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2	
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5	
12		Total		

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will be calculated, and the result will be displayed in the cell. Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell. In our example, we'll locate the fill handle for cell D2.

The fill handle

Click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill.

Click, hold and drag the fill handle to copy the formula to adjacent cells

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with relative references, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

 $\Box$  TIP: You can double-click the filled cells to check their formulas for accuracy. The relative cell references should be different for each cell, depending on their rows.

	А	В	С	D
1	Item	Price	Quantity	Total
2	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00
3	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00
4	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00
5	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00
6	Item 5	\$2.00	5	=B6*C6
7	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00
8	Item 7	\$2.00	3	
9	Item 8	\$1.00	6	
10	Item 9	\$9.00	2	
11	Item 10	\$7.00	5	
12		Total		

### Absolute cell references

There may be times when you do not want a cell reference to change when filling cells. Unlike relative references, absolute references do not change when copied or filled. You can use an absolute reference to keep a row and/or column constant.

An absolute reference is designated in a formula by the addition of a dollar sign (\$). It can precede the column reference, the row reference, or both.

\$A\$2	The column and the row do not change when copied
A\$2	The row does not change when copied
\$A2	The column does not change when copied

You will generally use the \$A\$2 format when creating formulas that contain absolute references. The other two formats are used much less frequently.

 $\Box$  TIP: When writing a formula, you can press the F4 key on your keyboard to switch between relative and absolute cell references. This is an easy way to quickly insert an absolute reference.

To create and copy a formula using absolute references

In our example, we'll use the 7.5% sales tax rate in cell E1 to calculate the sales tax for all items in column D. We'll need to use the absolute cell reference \$E\$1 in our formula. Since each formula is using the same tax rate, we want that reference to remain constant when the formula is copied and filled to other cells in column D. Select the cell that will contain the formula. In our example, we'll select cell D3.

Enter the formula to calculate the desired value. In our example, we'll type =(B3\*C3)\*\$E\$1.

Press Enter on your keyboard. The formula will calculate, and the result will display in the cell.

	А	В	С	D	E
1		Sales Tax	7.50%		
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	=(B3*C3)*\$E\$1
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	ltem 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13		Total			

Locate the fill handle in the lower-right corner of the desired cell.

Release the mouse. The formula will be copied to the selected cells with an absolute reference, and the values will be calculated in each cell.

Challenge!

Open an existing Excel workbook.

Create a formula that uses a relative reference. Double-click a cell to see the copied formula and the relative cell references.

Create a formula that uses an absolute reference.

#### Functions

A function is a predefined formula that performs calculations using specific values in a particular order. Excel includes many common functions that can be useful for quickly finding the sum, average, count, maximum value, and minimum value for a range of cells. In order to use functions correctly, you'll need to understand the different parts of a function and how to create arguments to calculate values and cell references.

Formula =A1+A2+A3+A4+A5+A6+A7+A8 Function =SUM(A1:A8)

The parts of a function

In order to work correctly, a function must be written a specific way, which is called the syntax. The basic syntax for a function is an equals sign (=), the function name (SUM, for example), and one or more arguments. Arguments contain the information you want to calculate.


Working with arguments

Arguments can refer to both individual cells and cell ranges and must be enclosed within parentheses. You can include one argument or multiple arguments, depending on the syntax required for the function.

For example, the function =AVERAGE(B1:B9) would calculate the average of the values in the cell range B1:B9. This function contains only one argument.



Multiple arguments must be separated by a comma. For example, the function =SUM(A1:A3, C1:C2, E2) will add the values of all the cells in the three arguments.

SL	ЛМ	- E 🕽	X 🗸	fx =sι	JM(A1:A3,C	C1:C2,E1)
	Α	В	С	D	E	F
1	34		65		6	
2	21		23			
3	56					
4						
5	=SUM(A1:	A3,C1:C2,E	1)			
6						

#### Creating a function

Excel has a variety of functions available. Here are some of the most common functions you'll use:

SUM: This function adds all of the values of the cells in the argument.

AVERAGE: This function determines the average of the values included in the argument. It calculates the sum of the cells and then divides that value by the number of cells in the argument.

COUNT: This function counts the number of cells with numerical data in the argument. This function is useful for quickly counting items in a cell range.

MAX: This function determines the highest cell value included in the argument.

MIN: This function determines the lowest cell value included in the argument.

To create a basic function

In our example below, we'll create a basic function to calculate the average price per unit for a list of recently ordered items using the AVERAGE function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Type the equals sign (=) and enter the desired function name. You can also select the desired function from the list of suggested functions that will appear below the cell as you type. In our example, we'll type =AVERAGE.

	А	В	С	D	
1		Sales Tax	t i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	ltem 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=AVER	
14				🕭 AVERAG	E
15				🕭 AVERAG	EA
16				🕭 AVERAG	EIF
17				🕭 AVERAG	EIFS

Enter the cell range for the argument inside parentheses. In our example, we'll type (D3:D12). Press Enter on your keyboard. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

To create a function using the AutoSum command

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically insert the most common functions into your formula, including SUM, AVERAGE, COUNT, MIN, and MAX. In our example below, we'll create a function to calculate the total cost for a list of recently ordered items using the SUM function.

Select the cell that will contain the function.

In the Editing group on the Home tab, locate and select the arrow next to the AutoSum command and then choose the desired function from the drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Sum.

	· 🖹		Σ	AutoSum	• • A	4	<b>n</b> ,		
⊞ Inser	t Delete	Format	Σ	<u>S</u> um	2	10	d &		
-	Ŧ	-		<u>A</u> verag	e	e	ct≖		
	Cells			<u>C</u> ount	Numbers				^
			1	<u>M</u> ax					~
1	N	0		M <u>i</u> n		_	R	s	
·				More <u>F</u>	unctions				
			T			T			

The selected function will appear in the cell. If logically placed, the AutoSum command will automatically select a cell range for the argument. You can also manually enter the desired cell range into the argument.

SUM		- i 🕽	× 🗸 f.	sum(	D3:D12)
	А	В	С	D	
1		Sales Tax	C		
2	Item	Price	Quantity	Total	Тах
3	Item 1	\$2.00	4	\$8.00	
4	Item 2	\$4.00	2	\$8.00	
5	Item 3	\$6.00	1	\$6.00	
6	Item 4	\$3.00		\$0.00	
7	Item 5	\$2.00	5	\$10.00	
8	Item 6	\$8.00	3	\$24.00	
9	Item 7	\$2.00	3	\$6.00	
10	Item 8	\$1.00	6	\$6.00	
11	Item 9	\$9.00	2	\$18.00	
12	Item 10	\$7.00	5	\$35.00	
13				=SUM(D3:D	12)

Press Enter on your keyboard.

#### The Function Library

While there are hundreds of functions in Excel, the ones you use most frequently will depend on the type of data your workbooks contains. There is no need to learn every single function, but exploring some of the different types of functions will be helpful as you create new projects. You can search for functions by category, such as Financial, Logical, Text, Date & Time, and more from the Function Library on the Formulas tab.

 $\Box$  To access the Function Library, select the Formulas tab on the Ribbon. The Function Library will appear.





If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords.

The AutoSum command allows you to automatically return results for common functions, like SUM, AVERAGE, and COUNT.

The Recently Used command gives you access to functions that you have recently worked with.

The Financial category contains functions for financial calculations like determining a payment (PMT) or interest rate for a loan (RATE).

Functions in the Logical category check arguments for a value or condition. For example, if an order is over \$50 add \$4.99 for shipping, but if it is over \$100, do not charge for shipping (IF).

The Text category contains functions that work with the text in arguments to perform tasks, such as converting text to lowercase (LOWER) or replacing text (REPLACE).

The Date & Time category contains functions for working with dates and time and will return results like the current date and time (NOW) or the seconds (SECOND).

The Lookup & Reference category contains functions that will return results for finding and referencing information. For example, you can add a hyperlink (HYPERLINK) to a cell or return the value of a particular row and column intersection (INDEX).

The Math & Trig category includes functions for numerical arguments. For example, you can round values (ROUND), find the value of Pi (PI) multiply (PRODUCT), subtotal (SUBTOTAL), and much more.

More Functions contains additional functions under categories for Statistical, Engineering, Cube, Information, and Compatibility.

To insert a function from the Function Library

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon to access the Function Library.

From the Function Library group, select the desired function category.

Select the desired function from the drop-down menu.

F	ILE	HC	DME INSER	T PAGE LA	YOUT	FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	
J In Fun	fx isert inction	Auto	Sum Recently Used •	Financial Logic	al Text	Date & Loo Time + Refe V DATE	<b>Ω</b> μο & Math & rence * Trig *	More Functions +	Name Manager	☑ Define Na ℜ Use in For ♀ Create frc Defined Nam
D	2		- : 🗙	✓ fx		DATEV	ALUE			
			P	<u> </u>		DAY		G	ц	т
1	Item		Date Orders	Date Receive	Deliven	DAYS		0	п	1
2	Item 1	L	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	Denver	DAYS3	60			
3	Item 2	2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015		EDATE				
4	Item 3	3	1/5/2015	1/25/2015		EOMO	NTH			
5	Item 4	1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		HOUR				
6	Item 5	5	1/5/2015	1/23/2015		ISOWE	EKNUM			
7	Item 6	5	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		MINUT	TF.			
8	Item 7	7	1/5/2015	1/26/2015		MONT	н			
9	Item 8	5	1///2015	1/15/2015		NETW				
11	Item 1	, 10	1/6/2015	1/8/2015		NET W				
12	incent 2		1, 0, 2010	1,0,2010		INE I W		AVS(start d	ate end da	te holidavs)
13						NOW			ite,enu_ua	(C, nonudys)
14						SECON	two dates.	numper of wh	iole workda	iys between
15						TIME				

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. From here, you'll be able to enter or select the cells that will make up the arguments in the function.

	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I
1	Item	Date Ordere	Date Receive	Delivery Time					
2	Item 1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	AYS(B2,C2)					
3	Item 2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015						
4	Iten Funct	ion Arguments	• •					2	x
5	Iten								
6	Iten NEI	WORKDAYS			_				
7	Iten	Star	_date B2		<b>E</b>	= 42009			
8	Iten	End	_date C2		<b>E</b>	= 42030.36	94		
9	Iten	Ho	lidays		<b></b>	= any			
10	Iten					= 16			
11	Iten Retur	ns the number o	of whole workd	ays between two d	lates.	- 10			
12			End da	te is a serial date	number that	represents	he end date		
13			Liiu_ua	te is a serial date	number that	represents t	ne enu uate.		
14									
15									
16	Form	ula result = 16							
17	Help	on this function				(	OK	Canc	el
18									

When you're satisfied with the arguments, click OK.

The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

Like formulas, functions can be copied to adjacent cells. Hover the mouse over the cell that contains the function, then click, hold, and drag the fill handle over the cells you wish to fill. The function will be copied, and values for those cells will be calculated relative to their rows or columns.

D	2	- I 🗙	$\checkmark f_x$	=NETWORKD	AYS(B2,C2)
	А	В	С	D	Е
1	Item	Date Order	Date Receive	Delivery Time	
2	Item 1	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
3	Item 2	1/9/2015	1/26/2015	12	
4	Item 3	1/5/2015	1/25/2015	15	
5	Item 4	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
6	Item 5	1/5/2015	1/23/2015	15	
7	Item 6	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
8	Item 7	1/5/2015	1/26/2015	16	
9	Item 8	1/7/2015	1/15/2015	7	
10	Item 9	1/6/2015	1/6/2015	1	
11	ltem 10	1/6/2015	1/8/2015	3	
12				1	<b></b>

#### The Insert Function command

If you're having trouble finding the right function, the Insert Function command allows you to search for functions using keywords. While it can be extremely useful, this command is sometimes a little difficult to use. If you don't have much experience with functions, you may have more success browsing the Function Library instead. For more advanced users, however, the Insert Function command can be a powerful way to find a function quickly.

To use the Insert Function command

Select the cell that will contain the function.

Click the Formulas tab on the Ribbon, then select the Insert Function command.

The Insert Function dialog box will appear.

Type a few keywords describing the calculation you want the function to perform, then click Go. Review the results to find the desired function, then click OK.

F	ILE	H	IOME	INSER	RT P	AGE LA	YOUT	FORM	IULAS	DATA	REV	IEW
J	fx		Σ	*	9	?	Α		٩	θ		
In	sert	Au	toSum	Recently	Financia	l Logic	al Text	Date &	Looku	p& Math	8.1	More
Fur	iction		Ť	Used *	*	Functi	ion Librar	rime* v	Kereren	ice* Irig	* Fun	ctions *
		Ins	ert Fun	ction				,		2	x	)
N	etwo	Se	arch fo	r a functio	nn:							
	A		count	rellc						6		G
1	Item		count									
2	Item	(	Or selec	t a <u>c</u> atego	ory: Reco	mmend	ed		•			
3	Item	Se	lect a fi	unction:								
4	Item	[	COUNT	-								
5	Item		COUNT	IF								
0	Item		COUNT	TFS								
2	Item		DCOUNT	'BLANK NTA								
9	Item		FREQU	ENCY							Ψ.	
10	Item			A(value1, the numb	value2,)	in a ra	nge that :	are not e	moty			
11	Item		counts	the nume	ier or een	5111 4 14	inge tildet	are not e	.mpty.			
12												
13												
14		Не	lp on t	his functi	on				ОК	Can	rel	
15												
16												

The Function Arguments dialog box will appear. When you're satisfied, click OK. The function will be calculated, and the result will appear in the cell.

#### Unit-V

#### SUM Formula: =SUM(5, 5) or =SUM(A1, B1) or =SUM(A1:B5) The SUM formula does exactly what you would expect. It allows you to add 2 or more numbers together. You can use cell references as well in this formula.

#### COUNT

Formula: =COUNT(A1:A10)

The count formula counts the number of cells in a range that have numbers in them.

	Α	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	9
2	2		Formula	=COUNT(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	doesn't work with text			
10	10			

It only counts the cells where there are numbers.

COUNTA

Formula: =COUNTA(A1:A10)

Counts the number of non-empty cells in a range. It will count cells that have numbers and/or any other characters in them.

The COUNTA Formula works with all data types.

	А	В	С	D
1	1		Formula Result	10
2	2		Formula	=COUNTA(A1:A10)
3	3			
4	4			
5	5			
6	6			
7	7			
8	8			
9	This works with text			
10	10			

It counts the number of non-empty cells no matter the data type.

#### LEN

Formula: =LEN(A1)

The LEN formula counts the number of characters in a cell. This includes spaces!

	А	В	С	D
1	I love Excel		Formula Result	12
2	IloveExcel		Formula	=LEN(A1)
3				
4			Formula Result	10
5			Formula	=LEN(A2)

Notice the difference in the formula results: 10 characters without spaces in between the words, 12 with spaces between the words.

#### VLOOKUP

Formula: =VLOOKUP(lookup\_value, table\_array, col\_index\_num, range\_lookup)

Basically, VLOOKUP lets you search for specific information in your spreadsheet. For example, if you have a list of products with prices, you could search for the price of a specific item.

We're going to use VLOOKUP to find the price of the Photo frame. You can probably already see that the price is \$9.99, but that's because this is a simple example. Once you learn how to use VLOOKUP, you'll be able to use it with larger, more complex spreadsheets, and that's when it will become truly useful.

	A	В	С	D	E	F
1	Item	Price				
2	Spice rack	\$19.99				
3	Stationery	\$5.49				
4	Gift basket	\$25.99				
5	Cutting board	\$24.99				
6	Landscape painting	\$35.99				
7	Greeting card	\$4.99				
8	T-shirt	\$15.49				
9	Scarf	\$29.99				
10	Coffee mug	\$8.99				
11	Tea set	\$16.99				
12	Serving bowl	\$12.99				
13	Wrapping paper	\$3.99				
14	Photo frame	\$9.99				
15	Handmade soap	\$4.49				
16	Gourmet hot cocoa	\$5.99				

As with any formula, you'll start with an equal sign (=). Then, type the formula name.

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame"

The second argument is the cell range that contains the data. In this example, our data is in A2:B16. As with any function, you'll need to use a comma to separate each argument:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16

Note: It's important to know that VLOOKUP will always search the first column in this range. In this example, it will search column A for "Photo frame". In some cases, you may need to move the columns around so that the first column contains the correct data.

The third argument is the column index number. It's simpler than it sounds: The first column in the range is 1, the second column is 2, etc. In this case, we are trying to find the price of the item, and the prices are contained in the second column. That means our third argument will be 2:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2

The fourth argument tells VLOOKUP whether to look for approximate matches, and it can be either TRUE or FALSE. If it is TRUE, it will look for approximate matches. Generally, this is only useful if the first column has numerical values that have been sorted. Since we're only looking for exact matches, the fourth argument should be FALSE. This is our last argument, so go ahead and close the parentheses:

=VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

And that's it! When you press enter, it should give you the answer, which is 9.99.

*f*<sub>x</sub> =VLOOKUP("Photo frame", A2:B16, 2, FALSE)

С	D	E	F	G
		9.99		

**IF** Statements

Formula: =IF(logical\_statement, return this if logical statement is true, return this if logical statement is false). Example

Let's say a salesperson has a quota to meet. You used VLOOKUP to put the revenue next to the name. Now you can use an IF statement that says: "IF the salesperson met their quota, say "Met quota", if not say "Did not meet quota"

=IF(C3>D3, "Met Quota", "Did Not Meet Quota")

This IF statement will tell us if the first salesperson met their quota or not. We would then copy and paste this formula along all the entries in the list. It would change for each sales person.

	А	В	С		D	E
1			Master Li	ist		
2	Sales Person ID	Sales Person Name	Sales Person Revenue		Quota	Met Quota?
3	1	John	\$ 232,103.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
4	2	Joe	\$ 835,477.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
5	3	Jen	\$ 116,371.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
6	4	Frank	\$ 393,841.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
7	5	Mark	\$ 989,303.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
8	6	Amanda	\$ 641,883.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
9	7	Erik	\$ 525,894.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
10	8	Mike	\$ 732,195.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
11	9	Matt	\$ 513,372.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
12	10	Josh	\$ 961,561.00	\$	500,000.00	Met Quota
13	11	Shea	\$ 235,652.00	\$	500,000.00	Did Not Meet Quota
14						
15			Formula			
16		=IF(C3>D3, "	Met Quota", "Did Not M	leet	Quota")	

Working with Data

Whenever you're working with a lot of data, it can be difficult to compare information in your workbook. Freezing Panes and View Options

Excel includes several tools that make it easier to view content from different parts of your workbook at the same time, such as the ability to freeze panes and split your worksheet.

To freeze rows

You may want to see certain rows or columns all the time in your worksheet, especially header cells. By freezing rows or columns in place, you'll be able to scroll through your content while continuing to view the frozen cells.

Select the row below the row(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The rows will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll down the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen rows at the top.

To freeze columns

Select the column to the right of the column(s) you wish to freeze.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon.

Select the Freeze Panes command, then choose Freeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

The column will be frozen in place, as indicated by the gray line. You can scroll across the worksheet while continuing to view the frozen column on the left.

To unfreeze rows or columns, click the Freeze Panes command, then select Unfreeze Panes from the drop-down menu.

To split a worksheet

Sometimes you may want to compare different sections of the same workbook without creating a new window. The Split command allows you to divide the worksheet into multiple panes that scroll separately.

Select the cell where you wish to split the worksheet.

Click the View tab on the Ribbon, then select the Split command.



The workbook will be split into different panes. You can scroll through each pane separately using the scroll bars, allowing you to compare different sections of the workbook. To remove the split, click the Split command again.

Sorting Data

As you add more content to a worksheet, organizing that information becomes especially important. You can quickly reorganize a worksheet by sorting your data. For example, you could organize a list of contact information by last name. Content can be sorted alphabetically, numerically, and in many other ways.

When sorting data, it's important to first decide if you would like the sort to apply to the entire worksheet or just a cell range.

Sort sheet organizes all of the data in your worksheet by one column.

Sort range sorts the data in a range of cells, which can be helpful when working with a sheet that contains several tables. Sorting a range will not affect other content on the worksheet.

#### To sort a sheet

In our example, we'll sort a T-shirt order form alphabetically by Last Name (column C). Select a cell in the column you wish to sort by. In our example, we'll select cell C2.

C2	<b>-</b> :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Chen			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	<b>Payment Method</b>	
2	105	Christiana	Chen 🗘	Medium	Cash	
3	105	Melissa	White	Small	Debit Card	
4	105	Esther	Yaron	Small	Check	
5	135	Anisa	Naser	Small	Check	
6	135	Chantal	Weller	Medium	Cash	
7	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
8	220-В	Malik	Reynolds	Small	Cash	
9	220-B	Avery	Kelly	Medium	Debit Card	
10	105	Derek	MacDonald	Large	Cash	

Select the Data tab on the Ribbon, then click the Ascending command  $2 \downarrow$  to Sort A to Z, or the Descending command  $4 \downarrow$  to Sort Z to A. In our example, we'll click the Ascending command.



The worksheet will be sorted by the selected column. In our example, the worksheet is now sorted by last name.

C2	<b>*</b> :	$\times \checkmark f_x$	Ackerman			
	А	В	С	D	E	F
1	Homeroom #	First Name	Last Name	T-Shirt Size	Payment Method	
2	110	Kris	Ackerman	Large	Money Order	
3	105	Nathan	Albee	Medium	Check	
4	220-B	Samantha	Bell	Medium	Check	
5	110	Matt	Benson	Medium	Money Order	
6	105	Christiana	Chen	Medium	Cash	
7	110	Gabriel	Del Toro	Medium	Cash	
8	220-A	Brigid	Ellison	Small	Cash	
9	220-A	Juan	Flores	X-Large	Pending	
10	220-B	Tyrese	Hanlon	X-Large	Debit Card	

#### Filtering Data

If your worksheet contains a lot of content, it can be difficult to find information quickly. Filters can be used to narrow down the data in your worksheet, allowing you to view only the information you need. To filter data

In order for filtering to work correctly, your worksheet should include a header row, which is used to identify the name of each column.

Select the Data tab, then click the Filter command.

F	TLE	HOME	INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DA	TA RE	VIEW	VIEW	
Get	External Data *	Refresh All +	Connections Properties Edit Links	A↓ AAZ A↓ Sort	Filter	Clear	oly nced	Text to Columns	Fla	sh Fill move Duplicate ta Validation 、	es 🎚
		Con	nections	S	ort & Fi	ter			D	ata Tools	
A	1	•	XV	f <sub>x</sub> Item	Filter	(Ctrl+Shi	ft+L)				
	A		в	C			T C	urn on filte ells.	ering for	the selected	
1	Item	Date	Ordered	Date Receive	1 (m)	ta Caller Maler Trans I. Anthra (M)	·	han eliele	the arrest	win the column	
2	Item 1		1/5/201	5 1/2	×	Samerica	h	eader to n	arrow de	own the data.	<u> </u>
3	Item 10		1/6/201	5 1/		0.00001044 0.0000162 0.00420144 0.000010144					
4	Item 2		1/9/201	5 1/2							
5	Item 3		1/5/201	5 1/2		- leve	2				
6	Item 4		1/5/201	5 1/2	0 T	ell me mo	ore				
7	Item 5		1/5/201	5 1/2	372013		ULE .				
8	3 Item 6 1/5/2015		5 1/2	6/2015	5/2015						
9	9 Item 7 1/5/2015		5 1/2	6/2015			1				

A drop-down arrow will appear in the header cell for each column. Click the drop-down arrow for the column you wish to filter. The Filter menu will appear. Uncheck the box next to Select All to quickly deselect all data. Check the boxes next to the data you wish to filter, then click OK. To remove all filters from your worksheet, click the Filter command on the Data tab.

#### Working with Charts

Creating a chart in Microsoft Office Excel is quick and easy. Excel provides a variety of chart types that you can choose from when you create a chart. Excel offers Pie, Line, Bar, and Column charts to name but a few. Showing data in a chart can make it clearer, more interesting and easier to read. Charts can also help you evaluate your data and make comparisons between different values.

#### Understanding charts

Excel has several different types of charts, allowing you to choose the one that best fits your data. In order to use charts effectively, you'll need to understand how different charts are used.

Types of Charts:

Column charts use vertical bars to represent data. They can work with many different types of data, but they're most frequently used for comparing information.

Line charts are ideal for showing trends. The data points are connected with lines, making it easy to see whether values are increasing or decreasing over time.

Pie charts make it easy to compare proportions. Each value is shown as a slice of the pie, so it's easy to see which values make up the percentage of a whole.

Bar charts work just like Column charts, but they use horizontal bars instead of vertical bars.

Area charts are similar to line charts, except that the areas under the lines are filled in.

Surface charts allow you to display data across a 3D landscape. They work best with large data sets, allowing you to see a variety of information at the same time.

#### To insert a chart

Select the cells you want to chart, including the column titles and row labels. These cells will be the source data for the chart.

From the Insert tab, click the desired Chart command. Choose the desired chart type from the drop-down menu.

F	ILE H	HOME IN	SERT PA	GE LAYOUT	FOR	MULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW		
Pive	🝠 otTable Re	commended	Table Pic	tures Online	- ₽	Store		Recommende	d 2-D Colu	• 🖄 •	
		PivotTables Tables		Picture: Illustration	s @ <b>+</b> *	Ap;	os 🔹 💼	Charts			Vi er
Cł	nart 4	- E )	× 🗸 .	fx					3-D Colu	mn	
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	- An	hĺ	
1	Sales	2014	2015				_			/BU	
2	Item1	\$8,000.00	\$5,600.00						19.9		
3	Item 2	\$4,300.00	\$45,300.00						- A 1		
4	Item3	\$3,400.00	\$3,400.00						100		
5	Item4	\$5,600.00	\$3,300.00						Ind Mor	e Column	Charts
6	Item5	\$3,400.00	\$3,200.00						<u></u>	condition	cridicali
7	Item6	\$2,400.00	\$23,400.00								
8	Item7	\$3,300.00	\$200.00								
9	Item8	\$4,500.00	\$3,400.00								

The selected chart will be inserted in the worksheet.

 $\Box$  TIP: If you're not sure which type of chart to use, the Recommended Charts command will suggest several different charts based on the source data.

INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW		
Table	Pictures Online Pictures	Shapes SmartArt	Screenshot	Apps for Office *	Recommended Charts	di • 〓 • ★ • ₩ • ₩ • ѝ • ● • ⊵ •	PivotChart
		Illustrations		Apps	- 0	Charts	Ea.

Chart layout and style

After inserting a chart, there are several things you may want to change about the way your data is displayed. It's easy to edit a chart's layout and style from the Design tab.

Excel allows you to add chart elements—such as chart titles, legends, and data labels—to make your chart easier to read. To add a chart element, click the Add Chart Element command on the Design tab, then choose the desired element from the drop-down menu.

FI	LE	HOME	INSERT	PAGE LAYOUT	FORMULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT	
Add Elen	Chart (	Quick	Change	L.							
ldh	Axes	,	1				Chart S	tyles			
1db	<u>A</u> xis Tit	tles 🕠	$\times$	$\checkmark f_x$							
db db	<u>C</u> hart T <u>D</u> ata La	itle ) abels )		C D	E F		G H		IJ	К	
ill.	Data Ta	a <u>b</u> le )	14	2015				_			
ah	<u>Error</u> Ba	ars )	00 \$45,	300.00			Chart	Title			
噩	<u>G</u> ridline	es )	00 \$3,	400.00			onare	THE			
₫,	Legend	1		None		-					
	Lines		una		00.00						
122	rendii	ne /	dh 🗉	<u>R</u> ight	00.00						
10	<u>up/uov</u>	Wh Bars	(a-a-a-)	T	00.00 00.00						
11			ldin.	Тор	00.00						
12			Edn	Left	00.00						
13		-			00.00		-	L			
15			ldin	Bottom	\$0.00						
16			M	ore Legend Options	item	1 πem 2	items itei	n4 item5	item6 ite	em / Itema	
17											

To edit a chart element, like a chart title, simply double-click the placeholder and begin typing.



If you don't want to add chart elements individually, you can use one of Excel's predefined layouts. Simply click the Quick Layout command, then choose the desired layout from the drop-down menu.

Excel also includes several different chart styles, which allow you to quickly modify the look and feel of your chart. To change the chart style, select the desired style from the Chart styles group.

Ŧ		Ann	a's Repor	t-3 - Excel			CHA	RT TOOLS	
RT	PAGE LAY	OUT FORM	NULAS	DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	DESIGN	FORMAT	
		alenti Labelee			Japan				
	0er16								

 $\Box$  TIP: You can also use the chart formatting shortcut buttons to quickly add chart elements, change the chart style, and filter the chart data.

Other chart options

There are lots of other ways to customize and organize your charts. For example, Excel allows you to rearrange a chart's data, change the chart type, and even move the chart to a different location in the workbook. To switch row and column data

Sometimes you may want to change the way charts group your data. For example, in the chart below, the Book Sales data are grouped by year, with columns for each genre. However, we could switch the rows and columns so the chart will group the data by genre, with columns for each year. In both cases, the chart contains the same data—it's just organized differently.

Select the chart you wish to modify.

From the Design tab, select the Switch Row/Column command.



The rows and columns will be switched.

#### To change the chart type

If you find that your data isn't well suited to a certain chart, it's easy to switch to a new chart type. In our example, we'll change our chart from a Column chart to a Line chart. From the Design tab, click the Change Chart Type command.



The Change Chart Type dialog box will appear. The selected chart type will appear.

#### To move a chart

Whenever you insert a new chart, it will appear as an object on the same worksheet that contains its source data. Alternatively, you can move the chart to a new worksheet to help keep your data organized.

Select the chart you wish to move.

Click the Design tab, then select the Move Chart command.



The Move Chart dialog box will appear. Select the desired location for the chart. Click OK. The chart will appear in the selected location.

Challenge! Open an existing Excel workbook. Use worksheet data to create a chart. Change the chart layout. Apply a chart style. Move the chart.

Printing Workbooks

There may be times when you want to print a workbook to view and share your data offline. Once you've chosen your page layout settings, it's easy to preview and print a workbook from Excel using the Print pane.

To access the Print pane Select the File tab. Backstage view will appear.



Select Print. The Print pane will appear.

Here you can choose how many copies of the workbook you wish to print.

When you are ready to print the workbook, click the Print button.

You may need to select the printer you want to use if your computer is connected to multiple printers.

Here you can choose to print the active sheets, the entire workbook, or a selection of

If you are printing multiple copies, you can choose whether you want the copies collated or uncollated.

If your printer uses different paper sizes, you can choose the paper size you wish to use.

Here you can choose how to scale your worksheets for the printed page. You can scale worksheets at their actual size, fit the entire worksheet on one page, fit all columns on one page, or fit all rows on one page. Here you can choose whether to print on one side or both sides of the paper.

Here you can choose Portrait or Landscape orientation.

Here you can adjust the page margins, which can help your data fit more comfortably on the page.

Choosing a print area

Before you print an Excel workbook, it's important to decide exactly what information you want to print. For example, if you have multiple worksheets in your workbook, you will need to decide if you want to print the entire workbook or only active worksheets. There may also be times when you want to print only a selection of content from your workbook.

To print active sheets

Worksheets are considered active when selected.

Select the worksheet you want to print. To print multiple worksheets, click the first worksheet, hold the Ctrl key on your keyboard, then click any other worksheets you want to select.



Navigate to the Print pane.

Select Print Active Sheets from the Print Range drop-down menu.

### Settings



Click the Print button.



To print the entire workbook Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Entire Workbook from the Print Range drop-down menu.

## Settings



#### Click the Print button.



To print a selection Select the cells you wish to print. Navigate to the Print pane. Select Print Selection from the Print Range drop-down menu.

## Settings



A preview of your selection will appear in the Preview pane. Click the Print button to print the selection.

# Print



 $\Box$  TIP: If you prefer, you can also set the print area in advance so you'll be able to visualize which cells will be printed as you work in Excel. Simply select the cells you want to print, click the Page Layout tab, select the Print Area command, then choose Set Print Area.



Fitting and scaling content

On occasion, you may need to make small adjustments from the Print pane to fit your workbook content neatly onto a printed page. The Print pane includes several tools to help fit and scale your content, such as scaling and page margins.

To fit content before printing

If some of your content is being cut off by the printer, you can use scaling to fit your workbook to the page automatically.

Navigate to the Print pane.

Select the desired option from the Scaling drop-down menu. In our example, we'll select Fit Sheet on One Page.



The worksheet will be condensed to fit onto a single page. When you're satisfied with the scaling, click Print.

To modify margins in the Preview pane

Sometimes you may only need to adjust a single margin to make your data fit more comfortably. You can modify individual page margins from the Preview pane.

Navigate to the Print pane, then click the Show Margins button in the lower-right corner.

Show Margins button.

The page margins will appear in the Preview pane. Hover the mouse over one of the margin

markers until the cursor becomes a double arrow  $\clubsuit$ .

Click, hold, and drag the mouse to increase or decrease the margin width.

Release the mouse. The margin will be modified. In our example, we were able to fit an additional column on the page.